

**SOQUEL DEMONSTRATION
STATE FOREST**

DRAFT

GENERAL FOREST

MANAGEMENT PLAN

This final General Forest Management Plan is intended to set the goals and guide the development of programs and facilities on Soquel Demonstration State Forest (SDSF). It was approved by the SDSF Advisory Committee on xxx and by the Board of Forestry on xxx.

**CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY
AND FIRE PROTECTION**

**SOQUEL, CALIFORNIA
March 4, 1998**

Revision date: April 2, 2012

Angela Bernheisel, Forest Manager
Edgar Orre, Assistant Forest Manager

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 26 pt

Formatted: Centered

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

SDSF ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

California Department of Fish and Game – Terris Kasteen

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Stewards of Soquel Forest – Patty Ciesla (Co-Chair)

Deleted: Creek Water District

County of Santa Cruz – Donna Bradford

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Neighborhood Representative – Patricia Marland (Secretary)

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

California Board of Forestry and Fire Protection – Eric Huff

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

The Nature Conservancy – Larry Serpa

Deleted: Planning Department

Registered Professional Forester – Steve Staub (Chair)

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

California Department of Parks and Recreation – Chris Spohrer and Tim Hyland

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Resource Conservation District of Santa Cruz County – Steve Butler

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

THE ORIGINAL PLAN WAS PREPARED BY :

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Thomas Sutfin, Forest Manager

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Richard Eliot, Assistant Forest Manager

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Sheryl Nives, Forestry Aide

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

AUTHORS OF THE 2012 UPDATES:

Richard Sampson, Acting Forest Manager

Anna Cameron, Office Assistant

Jeff Leddy, State Forests Biometrician

Pete Cafferata, Forest Hydrologist

Chuck Whatford, Associate State Archeologist

Jack Marshall, Forest Pathologist

Bob Motroni, Senior Wildlife Biologist (retired annuitant)

Lawrence Erickson, Fire Captain

Julie Dufrense, Forestry Aid

Elizabeth Lucas, Forestry Aid

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

KEN PIMLOTT

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

DIRECTOR

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY
AND FIRE PROTECTION

STAN L. DIXON

CHAIR

BOARD OF FORESTRY
AND FIRE PROTECTION

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

EDMUND G. BROWN, JR.

GOVERNOR

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

JOHN LAIRD

SECRETARY FOR RESOURCES

THE NATURAL RESOURCES AGENCY

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 1

1.

Formatted: Right: 0 pt
Formatted: Font: 10 pt, Bold

CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION.....3

CALIFORNIA'S DEMONSTRATION STATE FOREST SYSTEM3

THE GENERAL FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN4

FUTURE PLANNING.....5

CHAPTER TWO: MANAGEMENT GOALS6

RESOURCE PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT.....7

DEMONSTRATION AND EDUCATION.....7

RESEARCH.....8

TIMBER MANAGEMENT.....8

RECREATION8

CHAPTER THREE: PROPERTY DESCRIPTION.....10

LOCATION AND BOUNDARIES10

ADJACENT OWNERSHIP10

HISTORY OF OWNERSHIP10

CLIMATE.....12

SOILS AND GEOLOGY13

ZONING AND GENERAL PLAN16

CHARACTERISTIC FEATURES17

CHAPTER FOUR: ADMINISTRATION.....18

THE LEASE18

CAL FIRE ADMINISTRATION.....18

FUNDING AND TAXES19

ADVISORY COMMITTEE20

SAFETY21

LAW ENFORCEMENT22

ACCESS NEEDS.....22

LAND ACQUISITION PRIORITIES.....23

COOPERATION WITH ADJACENT LANDOWNERS25

COOPERATION WITH OTHER AGENCIES AND INSTITUTIONS25

CHAPTER FIVE: BIOTA.....27

INTRODUCTION27

HABITAT COMMUNITIES27

FUNGAL RESOURCES31

SPECIAL-STATUS WILDLIFE SPECIES34

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES37

PLANNED ACTIONS.....38

CHAPTER SIX: FISHERIES39

INTRODUCTION39

HABITAT AND RESOURCE CONSIDERATIONS.....42

AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES46

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES	47
PLANNED ACTIONS	48
CHAPTER SEVEN: WATERSHED ASSESSMENT	50
PHYSIOGRAPHY OF THE WATERSHED	50
BENEFICIAL USES	52
LAND USE HISTORY	54
CUMULATIVE WATERSHED EFFECTS ASSESSMENT	54
MONITORING AND ENHANCEMENT	59
MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES	59
PLANNED ACTIONS	60
CHAPTER EIGHT: DEMONSTRATION AND EDUCATION	60
INTRODUCTION	60
DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM	61
FORESTRY EDUCATION	62
INTERPRETATION	63
VOLUNTEER PROGRAM	64
CHAPTER NINE: TIMBER MANAGEMENT	67
INTRODUCTION	67
HARVEST HISTORY	67
CONIFER VOLUME INVENTORY	68
GROWTH	69
SITE QUALITY	70
SILVICULTURE	70
OLD-GROWTH AND LATE-SUCCESSION MANAGEMENT	74
HARVEST SYSTEMS	77
HARVEST PLAN	78
TIMBER OPERATIONS MONITORING	82
TIMBER MARKETS	82
HARDWOOD MANAGEMENT	83
DEMONSTRATION AND RESEARCH PROGRAMS	84
MINOR FOREST PRODUCTS	85
MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES	87
PLANNED ACTIONS	88
CHAPTER TEN: RESEARCH	89
INTRODUCTION	89
COMPLETED PROJECTS	89
RESEARCH PRIORITIES	91
MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES	93
PLANNED ACTIONS	93
CHAPTER 11: RECREATION	94
INTRODUCTION	94
THE RECREATION STUDY	95
EXISTING FACILITIES	98
MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES	100
PLANNED ACTIONS	101
CHAPTER 12: RESOURCE PROTECTION	102

FIRE PROTECTION	102
FOREST PEST MANAGEMENT	108
CHAPTER 13: ARCHAEOLOGY	117
INTRODUCTION	117
PREHISTORIC SITES	118
HISTORIC SITES.....	118
MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES	119
PLANNED ACTIONS.....	120
CHAPTER 14: ROADS AND OTHER IMPROVEMENTS.....	121
SDSF FACILITIES.....	121
PUBLIC ACCESS ROADS	122
ROAD BUILDING AND MAINTENANCE.....	122
MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES	124
PLANNED ACTIONS.....	125
REFERENCES	126
LITERATURE.....	126
PERSONAL COMMUNICATION	133
APPENDICES.....	134
APPENDIX A: TEXT OF ASSEMBLY BILL 1965	134
APPENDIX B: SPECIES LISTS FOR SDSF.....	136
APPENDIX C: SOQUEL DEMONSTRATION STATE FOREST MONITORING PLAN	150

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

LIST OF FIGURES *Needs to be updated by hand

Figure 1. Locator map for SDSF..... 155

Figure 2. SDSF and adjacent ownerships..... 156

Figure 3. Locations of soil series in SDSF..... 157

[Figure 4 Acquisition Map for SDSF](#)

[Figure 5 Vegetation Type Map for SDSF](#)

[Figure 6 Estimated Steelhead Population Comparison, Index Reaches, Soquel Demonstration State Forest, 1993-2010](#)

[Figure 7 In Stream High Temperatures, Soquel Demonstration State Forest, 2005-2011](#)

[Figure 8 Soquel Creek Watershed Map](#)

[Figure 9 Annual Peak Streamflow for Soquel Creek.....102](#)

[Figure 10 Rainfall and Streamflow for East Branch of Soquel Creek](#)

158

Figure 5. [Timber Site Class Map for SDSF](#)..... 159

Figure 6. [Diameter class distribution for SDSF](#)..... 52

Figure 7. Old-growth and late-succession management areas. 160

Figure 8. Preliminary logging plan. 161

Figure 9. [Decadel harvest, decadel growth, and inventory of available acres by planning periods](#)..... 62

Figure 10. Timber market stumpage prices..... 65

Figure 11. Estimated basal area for SDSF's hardwood tree species..... 66

Figure 12. Recreational trails of SDSF and potential campground location..... 162

Figure 13. Proposed fire defense improvements..... 163

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Right: 0 pt
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: ... [1]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: ... [2]
- Deleted: Figure . .
- Deleted: Timber site quality
- Deleted: Vegetation Type Map f... [3]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: Diameter class distribu... [4]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: Current and idealized d... [5]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: Projected annual confi... [6]
- Deleted: on SDSF timberlands v... [7]
- Deleted: i
- Deleted: ity
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: 1
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: 2
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: 3
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: s
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: 4
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: Figure 14. . . Annual F... [8]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Figure 15. Drivable roads of SDSF and surrounding area164

Deleted: 5
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Soil types and associated erosion hazard of SDSF 15

[Table 2. Exotic invasive plants occurring on Soquel Demonstration State Forest](#)

Table 3. [Special-status vertebrate fish and wildlife species occurring or with potential to occur at Soquel Demonstration State Forest](#).....**Error! Bookmark not defined.**

Table 3. Soquel 2006 Timber Resources Inventory Summary 69

Table 4. Individual redwood and Douglas-fir tree characteristics 76

Table 5. [SDSF forest land availability](#) 79

Table 6. Decadal harvest, growth, and inventory summary of available acres by planning period 80

Table 7. Forest pests of the Soquel Creek watershed 108

Table 8. Drivable road segments of SDSF..... 123

Deleted: 2

Deleted: Soquel

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Formatted: Font: 12 pt

The Soquel Demonstration State Forest (SDSF) was established in 1990 by Assembly Bill 1965 (now Public Resources Code (PRC) Sections 4660-4664). The basic objective of the enabling legislation is to protect and preserve SDSF as an intensively managed, multifaceted research forest. The Public Resources Code Sections 4660-4664 state that SDSF will do all of the following:

- Provide watershed protection for local communities and base-line monitoring and studies of the hazards, risks, and benefits of forest operations and watersheds to urban areas. ← Formatted: Bullets and Numbering
- Provide public education and examples illustrating compatible rural land uses, including sustained yield timber production, as well as the historic development of timbering and forestry machinery, within the context of local community protection and nearby pressures. ← Formatted: Bullets and Numbering
- Provide a resource for the public, environmental groups, elected officials, environmental planners, the educational community, and the media as an open environment for the inspection and study of environmental education, forestry practices, and effects thereof. ← Formatted: Bullets and Numbering
- Protect old-growth redwood trees. ← Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Soquel Demonstration State Forest is located near the center of Santa Cruz County, California, approximately eight miles northeast of the city of Santa Cruz. Positioned in the southern portion of the Santa Cruz Mountains, SDSF is eighteen air miles south of San Jose and within a two-hour drive of the San Francisco and Oakland metropolitan areas. This proximity to the large urban areas of San Francisco Bay, Monterey Bay, and San Jose provides prime opportunities for urban children to experience forestry education on a first-hand basis.

SDSF is bordered by both state and private properties. These include the Forest of Nisene Marks State Park, timberland managed by Redwood Empire, the Olive Springs Quarry, and private rural-residential parcels that range in size from 1 to 80 acres.

Public access is currently limited to a road access point off Highland Way or entry through The Forest of Nisene Marks State Park. The inability of the public to drive to the forest when county roads are closed and problems with trespass are challenges limiting accomplishment of SDSF's mission to provide for public education and access.

Between the late 1920's and early 1940's, SDSF was managed on an even-aged basis with clearcutting and natural regeneration. Currently, SDSF is managed on an uneven-aged basis as required by the Coast Forest District's southern sub-district rules of the State's Forest Practice Rules. SDSF harvests timber utilizing either single tree and/or small group selection harvest that ensures proper land stewardship, improves forest health, and protects and preserves SDSF as an intensively managed, multifaceted research forest, consistent with the legislative goals of PRC Sections 4660-4664. Watershed, soil, fisheries, and wildlife resources are monitored and protected before, during, and after all timber harvesting activity.

Existing old-growth redwood areas in the Forest have been excluded from timber harvesting, as mandated by SDSF's authorizing legislation. In addition, late-succession management areas are administered to promote the development of old-growth habitat. These areas make up 15 percent of the overall forest, and protects 300 feet on each side of the East Branch of Soquel Creek, Amaya, and Fern Creeks within SDSF boundaries.

Formatted: Font: 12 pt

The East Branch of Soquel Creek provides valuable steelhead trout spawning and rearing habitat, and is part of the domestic water supply for the local community. Late-succession management areas have been established along the East Branch of Soquel Creek, Amaya, and Fern Creeks to protect water quality and fisheries habitat.

CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION

CALIFORNIA'S DEMONSTRATION STATE FOREST SYSTEM

The demonstration state forest system of the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (**CAL FIRE**) was established in the mid-1940's to meet local needs for research, demonstration, and education related to forest management. Currently, the demonstration state forest (DSF) system encompasses over 71,000 acres of land in the form of eight state forests.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 14.5 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: CDF

Deleted: furnish

Deleted: of

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

DSFs are healthy, living forests which demonstrate conservation and protection of wildlife, fisheries, vegetation, soil, and watershed resources as well as sustained-yield forest management activities.

The Soquel Demonstration State Forest (SDSF), ~~when established in 1990, was~~ the first addition to the DSF system in over 40 years. ~~SDSF~~ contains 2,681 acres; ~~including mostly~~ coast redwood and mixed evergreen forest types. Former Assemblyman Sam Farr authored SDSF's enabling legislation, Assembly Bill 1965 of 1987 (now Public Resources Code (PRC) Sections 4660-4664), which provided for the protection and preservation of the SDSF as an intensively managed educational and research forest. ~~It also~~ contained special provisions for the use of SDSF, including a limited amount of commercial timber operations on the property within the SDSF in order to provide funds for the maintenance and operation of SDSF, reasonable capital costs, and other expenses incurred in fulfilling the objectives of PRC Section 4660 on SDSF. AB 1965 is reprinted in Appendix A of this plan.

- Deleted: ,
- Deleted: approximately
- Deleted: of
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: , and
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

SDSF was formally transferred from its interim managers, The Nature Conservancy (TNC), to ~~CAL FIRE~~ on July 13, 1990. Former ~~CAL FIRE~~ Director Harold Walt, former Assemblyman Sam Farr, a representative of State Controller Gray Davis, and Steve Johnson of TNC dedicated the Forest, emphasizing the nature and purpose of this addition to the DSF system.

- Deleted: CDF
- Deleted: CDF
- Deleted: is unique among
- Deleted: in that
- Deleted: was
- Deleted: to discuss draft chapters and offer suggestions to the Forest staff. While the intent of t

SDSF ~~was the first of~~ California's demonstration state forests ~~to have~~ an advisory committee formed to assist the Department in planning future management of the Forest. The Advisory Committee, also required by AB 1965, met monthly during the planning process ~~to facilitate the creation of the original 1998 General Forest Management Plan.~~ The Advisory Committee, ~~reconvened in 2011 and plays a vital role in reviewing the revisions to this updated version of the plan.~~ **THE GENERAL FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN**

- Deleted: will be
- Deleted: was
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: will
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: to facilitate the creation of this General Forest Management Plan

Following the acquisition of the SDSF property (see the Administration chapter), TNC created an interim management plan for what they called the Soquel Creek Forest. Recognized as a temporary plan, TNC's document provided direction for current and future management decisions involving SDSF. ~~The 1998 General Forest Management Plan incorporated elements of~~ the TNC plan and information from other sources. ~~It was~~ developed with input from the public and resource professionals. Public workshops were held to obtain feelings, opinions, and factual information about the management of SDSF's forest resources. Furthermore, individuals representing many interests contributed data, publications, and personal knowledge for consideration through conversation with Forest staff. Public comments and concerns relating to various subjects are summarized in each chapter. A supplemental document, titled Public Input to the Soquel Demonstration State Forest General Management Plan, presents all input received during the development of the draft plan.

- Deleted: , the group will continue to meet periodically to discuss plan implementation and additional management designs.¶
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: is
- Deleted: new
- Deleted: s
- Deleted: s
- Deleted: The General Forest Management Plan has been

Local resource professionals contributed a significant amount to ~~the 1998~~ plan. Knowledgeable individuals served on the Advisory Committee, provided factual information about various resources, and composed elements of the plan itself. Without their assistance and experience,

- Deleted: which was completed in October, 1993.
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: this

this management plan could not have been written.

The environmental impacts of ~~the 1998~~ management plan ~~were~~ thoroughly investigated by Jones and Stokes Associates, Inc. in a program environmental impact report (EIR) which was completed in compliance with the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA). A primary objective of this program EIR ~~was~~ to identify mitigation measures to reduce or avoid adverse environmental impacts that could result from implementation of any SDSF projects. As required by CEQA, mitigation measures identified from this EIR have been incorporated into a Monitoring Plan located in Appendix C.

Deleted: this

Deleted: have been

Deleted: is

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

FUTURE PLANNING

~~The Board of Forestry and Fire Protection (the Board) approved the original General Forest Management Plan on May 18, 1998. In 2003, the Board reviewed and reauthorized the plan. No revisions were made at that time.~~

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

~~As indicated throughout this plan, SDSF staff continue to formulate more specific management guidelines and planned actions. This revision of the plan includes new studies and the results of monitoring and research regarding the management of components such as fisheries, wildlife, watershed, archeology, and timber.~~

Deleted: ¶

Deleted: will

Deleted: Detailed plans for

Deleted: recreation, education

Deleted: ,

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

This SDSF General Forest Management Plan will be in effect until it is either amended or a new plan is adopted in accordance with the procedures prescribed in PRC Section 4663. Working with the Advisory Committee, ~~CAL FIRE~~, will reexamine the General Forest Management Plan every ~~five~~ years and determine whether any changes are necessary or desirable. This plan embodies the legislative intent of PRC Sections 4660-4664, and any subsequent amendments of this plan or any new plan must be consistent with the ~~PRC~~, except to the extent, if any, that subsequent legislation changes that intent. If changes are desired, the changes will be developed by ~~CAL FIRE~~, and presented to the Advisory Committee for consideration at one or more public meetings. The changes shall be approved ~~by~~ the Advisory Committee prior to adoption by the ~~Board~~. Any changes will be subject to environmental review as provided by the California Environmental Quality Act.

Deleted: fire protection, will be developed in the future

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: CDF

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: ten

Deleted: interpretations of

Deleted: Sections 4660-4664 contained in this plan

Deleted: CDF

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Department

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 14.5 pt

CHAPTER TWO: MANAGEMENT GOALS

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 14.5 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

SDSF's management goals represent a combination of legislation, policy, and public input. PRC Sections 4660-4664, the enabling legislation for Soquel Demonstration State Forest, is the preeminent authority with regard to the management of the SDSF. Consistent with the objectives of that legislation to protect and preserve SDSF as an intensively managed, multifaceted research forest and to the extent not in conflict with that enabling legislation, the SDSF will be managed in accordance with the state forest system legislation (PRC Sections 4631-4658) and Board of Forestry policy.

Public Resources Code Section 4660 states that the intent of the Legislature in establishing the Soquel Demonstration State Forest is to provide an environment that will do all of the following:

- * Provide watershed protection for local communities and base-line monitoring and studies of the hazards, risks, and benefits of forest operations and watersheds to urban areas.
- * Provide public education and examples illustrating compatible rural land uses, including sustained yield timber production, as well as the historic development of timbering and forestry machinery, within the context of local community protection and nearby pressures.
- * Provide a resource for the public, environmental groups, elected officials, environmental planners, the educational community, and the media as an open environment for the inspection and study of environmental education, forestry practices, and effects thereof.
- * Protect old-growth redwood trees.

As is common in legislation, these objectives contain many potential conflicts and will require trade offs in implementation.

Section 4661 further states that CAL FIRE may permit a limited amount of commercial timber harvesting in order to provide the funds needed for the maintenance and operation expenses of SDSF, reasonable capital costs, and other expenses incurred in fulfilling the objectives of PRC Sections 4660-4664 on SDSF.

Deleted: the CDF

Below is a listing of SDSF's general management goals which elaborate on the legislative intent. Other subjects and greater detail relating to the topics listed here can be found throughout the following chapters of this General Forest Management Plan.

RESOURCE PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT

1. Protect, restore, and enhance the significant natural values of the Sequoia Demonstration State Forest.
2. Provide watershed protection and conduct baseline studies and monitoring of hydrological resources.
3. Demonstrate fire protection using a coordinated fire prevention and control system which includes education and enforcement of fire prevention guidelines, Forest patrol, and vegetation management including prescribed fire, fuelbreak construction, pre-attack strategies, and suppression tactics.
4. Improve fisheries and wildlife habitat to foster healthy populations and promote biodiversity.
5. Monitor, study, and implement controls for various forest pests using Departmental and outside specialists.
6. Monitor, study, and implement controls for invasive plant species.
7. Study all significant archaeological and historical features and protect them during all management activities.
8. Conserve soil resources by reducing erosion resulting from flooding, earthquakes, logging activities, roads, and trails.

DEMONSTRATION AND EDUCATION

1. Conduct innovative demonstrations and education in forest management including silviculture, habitat diversity, logging methods, hydrology, resource protection, and recreation.
2. Provide forestry education opportunities for the public, forest landowners, the educational community, the media, natural resource professionals, and environmental groups.
3. Develop interpretive resources to help Forest visitors understand the various coast redwood forest communities and the basics of forest land management.
4. Establish a volunteer program to assist forest staff in providing forestry interpretation for visitors.
5. Provide suitable public access and parking.
6. Plan for a Forestry Education Center to serve as the Forest's focal point for demonstration and education activities.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Deleted: Design and construct a

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

RESEARCH

1. Conduct research in forestry and natural resource management, including the benefits and risks of forest operations in watersheds close to urban areas.
2. Serve as a laboratory for in-house projects and encourage research by other agencies, interest groups, and educational institutions.
3. Disseminate information obtained from the State Forest to appropriate individuals in an effective and timely manner.

TIMBER MANAGEMENT

1. Demonstrate sustained-yield with examples of timber harvesting at a level that is compatible with rural land use in Santa Cruz County and recreational use of SDSF and promotes forest health, watershed protection, wildlife, and fisheries values as well as aesthetic enjoyment.
2. Protect old-growth redwood and Douglas-fir trees and recruit additional late-successional forest stands.
3. Incorporate demonstration, research, and restoration objectives into timber management activities whenever possible.
4. Study hardwood stand management alternatives including modification to enhance wildlife habitat, utilization for various forest products, and conversion to softwood timber stands consistent with the legislative goals of PRC Sections 4660-4664.

RECREATION

1. Provide for recreational opportunities which are oriented toward foot, bicycle, and equestrian traffic and include trails, roads, and picnic areas. Limited camping may be permitted if consistent with Forest objectives.
2. Integrate recreation management, forestry education, resource protection and examples of timber harvesting so as to demonstrate how they can be compatible.
3. Prohibit unauthorized fishing, the use of motorized vehicles, shooting, and hunting to provide for public safety and forest protection.

THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC COMMENTS WERE RECEIVED DURING REVIEW OF THE 1998 GENERAL FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN.

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: RESEARCH¶

<#>Conduct research in forestry and natural resource management, including the benefits and risks of forest operations in watersheds close to urban areas.¶

<#>Serve as a laboratory for in-house projects and encourage research by other agencies, interest groups, and educational institutions.¶

<#>Disseminate information obtained from the State Forest to appropriate individuals in an effective and timely manner.¶

RESOURCE PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT¶

1. Protect, restore, and enhance the significant natural values of the Soquel Demonstration State Forest.¶

2. Provide watershed protection and conduct baseline studies and monitoring of hydrological resources.¶

3. Demonstrate fire protection using a coordinated fire prevention and control system which includes education and enforcement of fire prevention guidelines, Forest patrol, vegetation management, fuelbreak construction, pre-attack strategies, and suppression tactics.¶

4. Improve fisheries and wildlife habitat to foster healthy populations and promote biodiversity.¶

... [9]

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: in the future

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Control

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: PUBLIC COMMENTS AND CONCERNS

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Italic

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Throughout the planning process, members of the public have indicated that adherence to SDSF's enabling legislation, AB 1965, is legally required. Neighbors and visitors of the Forest have communicated that management goals and actions should abide by the written legislation. CAL FIRE intends to abide by this plan and to act consistently with the intention of the enabling legislation as expressed in this plan.

Deleted: CDF

CHAPTER THREE: PROPERTY DESCRIPTION

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 14.5 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

LOCATION AND BOUNDARIES

Deleted: in

Soquel Demonstration State Forest is located near the center of Santa Cruz County, California, approximately eight miles northeast of the city of Santa Cruz (Figure 1). Positioned in the southern portion of the Santa Cruz Mountains, SDSF is eighteen air miles south of San Jose and within a two-hour drive of the San Francisco and Oakland metropolitan areas. Access to the property is via State Highway 1 or 17 and local county roads. The entrance to the Forest is from Highland Way, a county road in the Santa Cruz Mountains that connects State Highway 17 with Watsonville. Virtually all of the Forest's 2,681 acres are located within the East Branch of Soquel Creek watershed.

SDSF's boundaries were originally established by metes and bounds rather than the more familiar township and range system. Formerly part of the Soquel Augmentation Rancho (a Mexican land grant), this area has always been defined differently than the land which surrounds it. Some of the corners listed in the survey, prepared by George Dunbar of Dunbar Land Surveys, have been verified and are in place. The Santa Cruz County parcel numbers for the Forest are 098-101-04; 098-161-06; 098-351-01¹; and 099-181-02, 03, 04, 06.

Deleted: Most

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

ADJACENT OWNERSHIP

SDSF is bordered by both state and private property (Figure 2). The Forest Of Nisene Marks State Park borders the State Forest for three and one-half miles along Santa Rosalia Ridge to the south. Approximately three-hundred-forty acres directly east of the Forest boundary are owned by Roger and Michelle Burch. This land is managed by Redwood Empire and includes the main entrance and parking area for the Forest off Highland Way. To the north and west, the adjacent ownerships are private rural-residential parcels, including the large holding of Spanish Ranch. Most of these parcels range in size from 1 to 80 acres. On the southwest border is the property containing the Olive Springs Quarry, owned by the CHY Company.

With the considerable amount of private property surrounding the Forest, public access is currently limited. The only undisputed public access points into the Forest are from Highland Way and The Forest of Nisene Marks State Park.

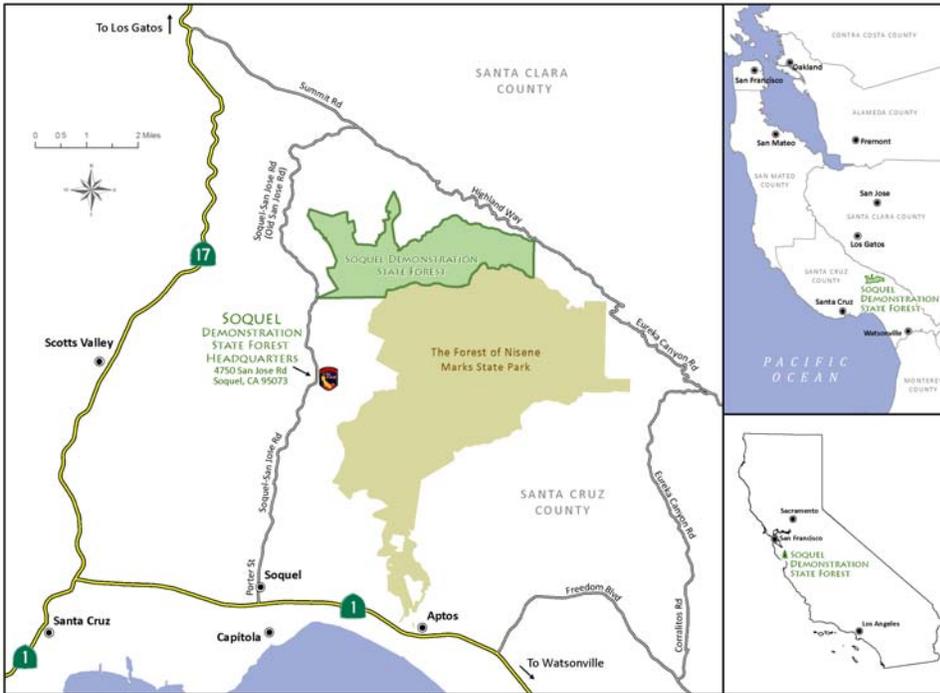
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

HISTORY OF OWNERSHIP

Prior to the arrival of Europeans, the Costanoan (also known as Ohlone) Indians inhabited the area. In the mid-1800's, the title to the 32,000-acre Soquel Augmentation Rancho was awarded to Martina Castro de Depeaux viuda de Lodge viuda de Cota, the daughter of a Spanish Colonial

¹ Note that historic parcel number 098-161-02 was changed to 098-351-01 by the Santa Cruz County Assessor in 1998.

FIGURE 1 – Locator map for SDSF



Formatted: Centered

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

soldier. SDSF was contained within the rancho, and Martina gave this portion to her daughter, Antonia Lodge de Peck. Frederick A. Hihn, a German-born entrepreneur, was able to acquire portions of the Soquel Augmentation through a discrepancy in legal title. He was particularly interested in Lodge de Peck's parcel and purchased it in 1863.

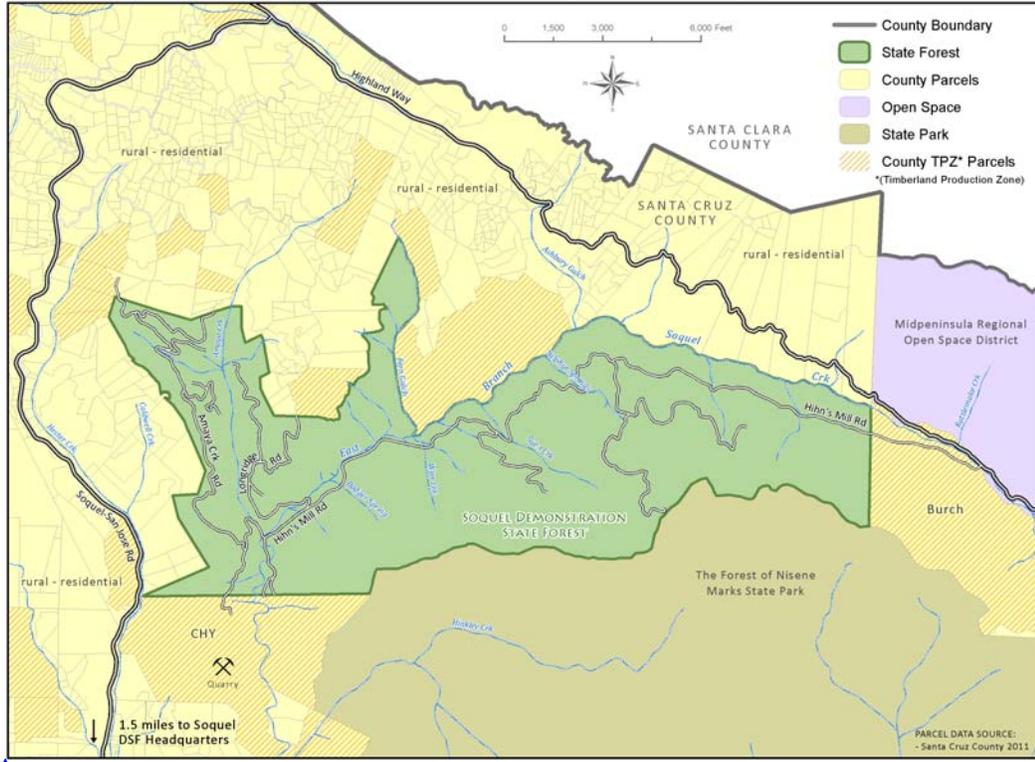
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

In the 1880's, Hihn established the Valencia-Hihn Company and began selectively logging the old-growth redwood on his lands to produce shingles, posts, and rails. Upon his death in 1913, Hihn's heirs assumed management of his lands and continued to harvest the area. In 1924, the Valencia-Hihn Company sold their land to the Monterey Bay Redwood Company (MBRC). The MBRC owned the State Forest property for 37 years and performed extensive harvest in the 1920's and '30's. They sold their property to the Glenco Forest Products Company of Sacramento in 1961, which later changed its name to the CHY Company. Eighteen years later, in 1979, CHY sold the State Forest portion of their land to the Pelican Timber Company. Additional details about the history of the Forest can be found in Archaeological and Historical Survey of Soquel Demonstration State Forest (Dillon, 1992).

Deleted: Brian Dillon's

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

FIGURE 2 – SDSF and adjacent ownerships



Formatted: Centered

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

In 1988, Pelican was involved in a debt-for-nature land swap with the State of California and the Bank of America (see the Administration chapter for more details). A result of this land swap was the creation of SDSF as authorized by former Assemblyman Sam Farr's Assembly Bill 1965. The Nature Conservancy acted as the interim managers of the Forest until its transfer to **CAL FIRE** in 1990.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: CDF

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

CLIMATE

The climate of the Santa Cruz Mountains is Mediterranean, characterized by dry, warm summers and wet, cool winters. SDSF is usually cool and damp because of the dense canopy of forest vegetation and its location on a north-facing slope. The average minimum January temperature is 38 degrees Fahrenheit, and the average maximum July temperature is 76 degrees Fahrenheit.

Most of the precipitation in the area occurs from November through April. The average annual rainfall for the East Branch of Soquel Creek is 44 inches (Linsley et al., 1992). At elevations above 2,000, snowfall occurs about every other year and averages less than five inches total.

During the late spring and early summer months, Santa Cruz County often has foggy or cloudy skies. In the Forest, this is generally limited to early morning and late evening hours. Winds generally blow from the west or southwest (onshore) and are mild to moderate throughout the year. Strong winds, however, come in with winter storms and are strongest at higher elevations. Pressure gradients inland may occasionally cause strong northeasterly winds to occur.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

SOILS AND GEOLOGY

SOIL TYPES

The parent material of soils found in SDSF is primarily sedimentary and consists of fine and coarse-grained sandstone, consolidated shale, weathered mudstone, and siltstone. Schist and intrusions of granitic rock are also present. There are nine soil series which developed from these parent materials; see Table 1 and Figure 3 (US Department of Agriculture, 2004). They are all deep and well-drained soils except for the Maymen Stony Loam which is a shallow, well-drained soil. According to the Natural Resources Conservation Service, most of the soils support watershed, recreation, and wildlife resources. Five of the soils (Ben Lomond, Felton, Lompico, Nisene, and Aptos) also support timber production, with the primary species being coast redwood and Douglas-fir.

Deleted: (

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Soil

Deleted: (US Department of Agriculture, 1980)

GEOLOGIC ACTIVITY

In 1992, a detailed geologic study was completed by the California Geologic Survey (Manson and Sowma-Bawcom, 1992). This investigation resulted in a report which focuses on the process and degree of instability in both the State Forest and surrounding areas. The report, titled Geology, Slope Stability, and Earthquake Damage in Soquel Demonstration State Forest, includes maps of general geologic and geomorphic characteristics, landslide features (indicating the relative degree of stability), stream orders, roads to be considered for abandonment, and Alquist-Priolo Special Studies Zones.²

Deleted: Michael Manson and Julie Sowma-Bawcom of

Deleted: Division of Mines and Geology

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

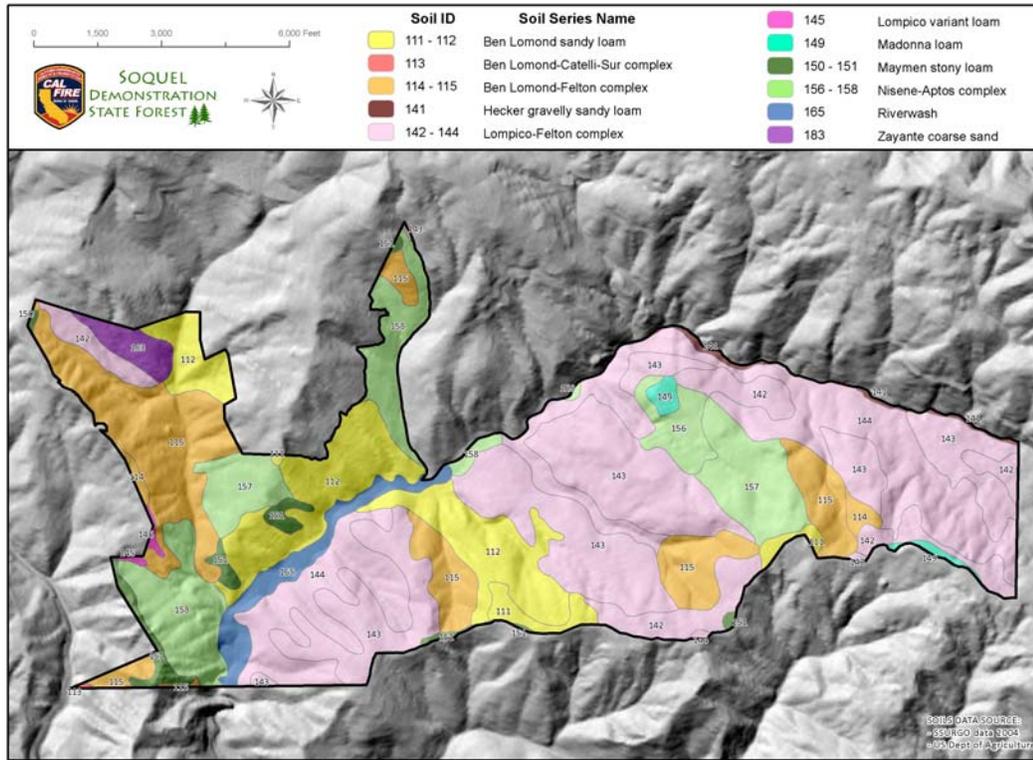
Deleted: (Alquist-Priolo Special Studies Zones are areas along traces of the San Andreas Fault where geologic investigations are required prior to development.)

SDSF is seismically very active. The San Andreas Fault runs through the northeastern boundary and along the East Branch of Soquel Creek to the mouth of Ashbury Gulch, where it turns north. The Zayante Fault, part of the San Andreas Rift Zone, runs through the southwest edge of the Forest. The epicenter of the 1989 Loma Prieta Earthquake was located approximately 2 miles south of SDSF, in The Forest of Nisene Marks State Park. Numerous cracks and fissures dating from the 1989 earthquake have been located in the State Forest. Geologic activity, coupled with past fires and severe rain storms, has helped form the steep terrain found throughout the Forest. These events have also contributed to the many landslides present within the inner gorges of streams and along steep roadcuts. The numerous natural springs and sag ponds found throughout the Forest are also the result of past geologic activity.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

FIGURE 3 – Location of soils series in SDSF

² Alquist-Priolo Special Studies Zones are areas along traces of the San Andreas Fault where geologic investigations are required prior to development.



Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

The elevation of SDSF ranges from 500 feet at the East Branch of Soquel Creek to 2,500 feet at the southeast corner on Santa Rosalia Ridge. The higher elevations occur in the southeast portion of the Forest and decrease along the ridge going southwest.

WATER RESOURCES

The East Branch of Soquel Creek is a perennial stream that flows through the entire length of the Forest. It is fed by the perennial stream of Fern Gulch and Amaya Creeks from the north, and numerous unnamed intermittent and ephemeral streams. The total size of the East Branch watershed is approximately 19 square miles or 12,240 acres.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

As previously mentioned, natural springs and sag ponds can be found in the Forest. The two largest springs are Sulphur Springs, located on the Sulphur Springs Trails, and Badger Springs, located near the main picnic area. Badger Springs was at one time a developed water source as is evident by the remains of a spring box and steel pipes scattered around the area. A third spring, located east of Sulphur Springs along Hihn's Mill Road, was created by the 1989 earthquake.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

[The](#)

Table 1. Soil types and associated erosion hazard of SDSF*

SOIL TYPE	PERCENT SLOPE	PERCENT ACRES	EROSION HAZARD
Ben Lomond sandy loam	15-50	1.77	moderate to high
Ben Lomond sandy loam	50-75	11.61	very high
Ben Lomond-Felton Complex	30-50	0.66	High
Ben Lomond-Felton Complex	50-75	15.81	very high
Hecker gravelly loam	50-75	0.48	very high
Lompico-Felton Complex	5-30	7.44	moderate to high
Lompico-Felton Complex	30-50	23.95	High
Lompico-Felton Complex	50-75	14.71	very high
Madonna loam	15-30	0.88	High
Maymen stony loam	15-30	0.06	High
Maymen stony loam	30-75	1.97	high to very high
Nisene-Aptos Complex	15-30	1.90	moderate to high
Nisene-Aptos Complex	30-50	6.76	High
Nisene-Aptos Complex	50-75	7.62	very high
Riverwash	-	2.94	-
Zayante coarse sand	30-50	1.44	moderate to high

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: SCS

Deleted: 1980

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

*From Soil Survey of Santa Cruz County, California (US Department of Agriculture, 2004)

[natural springs of Sulphur and Badger, as well as other unnamed springs, are also special to](#)

SDSF. These springs, plus Amaya Pond, enhance particular biotic communities and offer various research opportunities.

Amaya Pond, a seasonal body of water, is located in the northwestern arm of the Forest. Approximately one-half acre in size, it is located on the east side of Amaya Road, approximately one-third of the way down from Comstock Mill Road. (See Preliminary Biological Assessment of Soquel Demonstration State Forest, Santa Cruz County, California, [Holland et al., 1992] for more details about Amaya Pond.)

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

The portion of the East Branch that runs through the Forest is well known for its steelhead rearing habitat. The California Department of Fish and Game prohibits angling in this part of the Soquel Creek watershed in order to protect this important resource. The Fisheries chapter of this report contains more information on the creek and its fisheries assets.

Soquel Creek, including the East Branch, is also part of the domestic water supply for the local community. The lower portion of Soquel Creek serves as part of the natural groundwater recharge system for residents' wells and supplies surface water to a number of intakes along the creek. Soquel Creek is within the Central Coast California (CCC) Coho Salmon Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU). (See the Fisheries and Watershed chapters for additional information on watershed condition, use, and management.)

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

ZONING AND GENERAL PLAN

The Santa Cruz County General Plan (1994) can be described as the county's "blueprint" for future development. It is a long-range policy document that looks at the future of the community and takes into account the types of development that will be allowed, the spatial relationships among land uses, and the general pattern of future development. The stated objective for timber production (Santa Cruz County General Plan, Chapter 5, and Objective 5.12) is to encourage the orderly economic production of forest products on a sustained yield basis under high environmental standards, to protect the scenic and ecological values of forested areas, and to allow orderly timber production consistent with the least possible environmental impacts.

Under the concept of zoning, various kinds of land uses are grouped into general categories or "zones". A zoning ordinance is the local law (refer to County Code) that spells out the immediate, allowable uses for each parcel within the County. Zoning regulates present development through specific standards such as lot size, building setbacks, and a list of allowable uses. Zoning must comply with the general plan. The purpose of zoning is to implement the policies of the general plan. The Santa Cruz County General Plan allows timber harvesting and associated operations, requiring approval of a Timber Harvesting Plan by the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection for the following zoning designations: Timber Production (TP), Parks, Recreation and Open Space (PR) (except in the coastal zone), Mineral Extraction Industrial (M-3), and the Commercial Agriculture (CA) (except in the coastal zone).

SDSF is entirely classified as Timber Production Zone (TPZ). This statewide zoning designation was created by the Forest Taxation Reform Act of 1976 and counties throughout the State were required to rezone parcels that met the definition of Timberland as defined in Government Code Section 51104(g) and consistent with Sections 51112 and 51113. TPZ land is devoted to and used for growing and harvesting timber and other compatible uses as defined in Section 51104(h). Compatible uses include but are not limited to watershed management, fish and wildlife habitat management, and outdoor education and recreation activities, and a residence or other structure as necessary for management of land zoned as timberland production.

Any development must not only meet the specific requirements of the zoning ordinance, but also the broader policies set forth in the local general plan. For the purpose of determining the development potential of rural parcels, the Santa Cruz County General Plan designates the Forest land as Mountain Residential. Objectives of this designation are to provide for very low density residential development in areas which are unsuited to more intensive development due to the presence of physical hazards and development constraints, the lack of public services and facilities to support higher densities, the protection of natural resources, retention of rural character, and to maintain sustainable use of natural resources.

CHARACTERISTIC FEATURES

A distinctive feature of SDSF is its proximity to the large urban areas of San Francisco Bay, Monterey Bay, and San Jose. This provides prime opportunities for urban children to experience forestry education on a first-hand basis.

The presence of steelhead trout in a portion of the Soquel Creek watershed also contribute to the special characteristics of SDSF. Once abundant along the entire west coast, steelhead populations have declined due to habitat loss and several other factors. The East Branch of Soquel Creek, the portion of Soquel Creek that flows through the Forest, supports a steelhead population and its required habitat. A very limited number of coho salmon and their habitat are also present in the watershed.

As mentioned above, the San Andreas Fault and Rift Zone are directly associated with SDSF. The effects of both ancient and contemporary seismic activity are apparent throughout the Forest. The history and future of this very active system make for an interesting addition to SDSF's abundant natural features.

Finally, the Forest contains archaeological and historical sites discovered during on-going archaeological surveys (Dillon, 1992). The Archaeology Chapter of this plan describes the sites and their significance in detail. Both prehistoric and historic, these sites will enhance SDSF's demonstration and education programs.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: A

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: ,

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: T

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: use include

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: enance of a healthy environment

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: The natural springs of Sulphur and Badger, as well as other unnamed springs, are also special to SDSF. These springs, plus Amaya Pond, enhance particular biotic communities and offer various research opportunities.¶

Deleted: and

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: The watershed, second only in size to that of the San Lorenzo

Deleted: r

Deleted: River in Santa Cruz c (... [10]

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: One of the largest rea (... [11]

Deleted: teelhead trout, an ana (... [12]

Deleted: Although

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: are not currently present,

Deleted: still exists

Deleted: six

Deleted: which were

Deleted: the

Deleted: report

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

CHAPTER FOUR: ADMINISTRATION

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

THE LEASE

On March 7, 1988, State Controller Gray Davis and the Bank of America settled a thirteen-year long lawsuit over unclaimed bank accounts. The settlement included \$35.7 million in cash and four undeveloped natural parcels in Tehama and Sonoma Counties. The property that is now SDSF was acquired during the settlement process and added to the package.

The settlement properties are held in a trust with the State as the beneficial owner and the Exchange Bank, as trustee. The properties can be sold to pay unclaimed funds if they exceed the \$35.7 million in cash set aside for this purpose. It is doubtful, however, that this will ever happen.

Deleted: of Tehama County and the Bank of California

Deleted: co-

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: s

At the time of the settlement, The Nature Conservancy (TNC) volunteered to act as steward for these properties. A 25-year lease was developed which stated that TNC would manage these properties and that past land use practices could continue. Any revenues generated from these activities were to pay for property taxes, operations and maintenance, natural resource enhancement, and access improvement projects.

The Nature Conservancy transferred their lease of the Santa Cruz county property (now SDSF) to CAL FIRE on April 18, 1990. CAL FIRE assumed management at that time and a dedication ceremony for SDSF was held on July 13, 1990. In 2013, at the end of the 25-year lease, the property will be transferred permanently to the State, free and clear.

Deleted: CD

Deleted: F

Deleted: CDF

Deleted: A

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: co-

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: '

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: CDF

Under the terms of the lease, both the trustees and the Controller have certain rights and responsibilities. The trustee's primary responsibility is to monitor the lessee's performance as managers of the properties. The Controller is responsible for the sale of any or all the properties in the event that cash assets are insufficient to satisfy all claims. As previously mentioned, this is unlikely to ever happen.

CAL FIRE ADMINISTRATION

Authority to *administer and operate* state forests in California comes from the Legislature and is contained in the Public Resources Code (Sections 4631-4664 and 4701-4703). Rules and regulations governing *use* of state forests are contained in the California Code of Regulations (Title 14, Sections 1400-1439 and 1510-1521). The State Board of Forestry and Fire Protection gives policy direction to the Demonstration State Forest Program, which is administered by the Director of CAL FIRE.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: CDF

Deleted: CDF

Deleted: CDF

Deleted: ranger

Deleted: Ranger

Deleted: Coast/Cascade

Deleted: Santa Rosa

CAL FIRE is administratively broken into two Regions, each with a Region Chief who reports to CAL FIRE's Director. Each region includes units, and state forests are administered by a local Unit Chief. SDSF is in the Northern California Region (with headquarters in Redding) and is

within the San Mateo-Santa Cruz Unit (headquartered in Felton). The State Forest office is located next to the CAL FIRE Soquel Forest Fire Station at 4750 Soquel-San Jose Road in Soquel, California. When fully staffed, SDSF has a staff of five: Forest Manager, Assistant Forest Manager, half-time Office Technician, and two seasonal Forestry Aides. The Forest Manager is supervised by the Unit Chief.

- Deleted: Ranger
- Deleted: CDF
- Deleted: four
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: Assistant
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: Ranger
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: CDF
- Deleted: Director of
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: CDF
- Deleted: CAL FIRE and the

The Forest staff is responsible for the on-site operation of the Forest as provided for by the Public Resources Codes, California Code of Regulations, and the State Board of Forestry and Fire Protection. Forest regulations, policy, and other issues prescribed by the Director of CAL FIRE are used to develop plans and procedures to govern development and perform maintenance of the Forest. The General Forest Management Plan will be reviewed and approved by SDSF'S Advisory Committee (described below) and ultimately approved by the Board of Forestry and Fire Protection.

SDSF is an important resource for CAL FIRE training as well as for other agencies and affiliated organizations. CAL FIRE specifically uses SDSF for training of state personnel in chain saw operations, off highway driving for fire apparatus, wilderness first aid, search and rescue operations, swift water rescue, Forest Practice Regulations, Resource Management training for Joint Apprenticeship Committee requirements, archaeology, and erosion control practices.

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

FUNDING AND TAXES

The Demonstration State Forest Program, including SDSF, is funded through the regular annual state Budget Act. AB 1965 did not establish a separate fund for SDSF and it is not listed as a line item in the state budget. Revenues from all state forests are deposited in a special fund called the Forest Resources Improvement Fund (FRIF), providing money for the annual budgets of state forests.

- Deleted: , the Forest Practice Program, the California Forest Improvement Program (CFIP), and other CDF programs.

Expenditures for all state forests are included in a single budget line item in the Department's annual budget. Soquel State Forest was added to the Department's state forest budget in the 1990-91 fiscal year with a minimum of staffing and operating expense. The Budget Change Proposal recognized that there would be little revenue from SDSF for the first few years and that FRIF would need to contribute over one million dollars in operating expense before the Forest could produce revenue. It was also recognized that many years would pass before revenues would equal expenses.

The Department may permit a limited amount of commercial timber operations on SDSF in order to provide funds on a cumulative basis as necessary for the maintenance and operation expenses of SDSF, reasonable capital costs, and other expenses incurred in fulfilling the objectives of PRC Sections 4660-4664 on SDSF. The enabling legislation requires a minimum level of timber harvesting, or "floor", to provide income for all costs of operation and for research and educational purposes of SDSF. The legislation authorizes a higher level of harvesting, or "ceiling", which shall not exceed long-term sustained yield (LTSY) and on a cumulative basis

- Deleted: that we call a
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: which we call a
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

shall not exceed the level of timber harvesting necessary to provide the funds needed for the maintenance and operation expenses, reasonable capital costs, and other expenses incurred in fulfilling all the objectives identified in PRC Sections 4660-4664 on SDSF. These additional objectives include watershed protection and monitoring, ~~demonstrations of compatible rural land uses~~, and historic development of timbering and forestry machinery.

Deleted: and
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

As a practical matter, the various objectives overlap and cannot be completely separated. For example, demonstration or experimental timber harvesting could qualify as research and public education as well as ~~being~~ an example of compatible rural land uses. The protection of old-growth redwood trees will occur under normal operations of SDSF and does not need to be identified as a separate purpose with separate funding.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Funding for SDSF needs to be increased over time in order to fulfill the objectives of PRC 4660-4664. In order to adhere to the administrative and budgeting processes currently in place while simultaneously assuring compliance with the limitations placed on the Department by the enabling legislation, the Department will publish accurate annual reports which will compile revenues ~~and~~ expenses itemized by program. The Department will ~~post the Annual Report on the CAL FIRE website.~~ Large capital expenses (e.g., for additional properties to provide proper access to SDSF or for construction of a Forestry Education Center and administrative facility) will be funded through the FRIF fund or any fund source approved by the Legislature. Amortization of these capital outlays may be included in the computation of cumulative expenses in the annual reports.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: ,
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: , and cumulative balances.
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: maintain a mailing list for requests of annual distributions of the report.

The State pays property taxes to the County of Santa Cruz on land values within SDSF. Additionally, purchasers of state forest timber are liable for payment of timber yield taxes according to Public Resources Code, Section 4654. SDSF's timber sale purchasers are required to file quarterly tax returns with the California Board of Equalization.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

ADVISORY COMMITTEE

The legislation which created SDSF (AB 1965) called for the establishment of an advisory committee to assist with the development of SDSF's General Forest Management Plan. A main function of the committee is to act as a critical link between ~~CAL FIRE~~ and the community in the planning effort. This allows SDSF to learn what the community expects and how they feel about certain issues.

Deleted: CDF

The ~~original~~ Advisory Committee had ~~nine~~ members appointed by the Director of ~~CAL FIRE~~ in August of 1991. Five positions were specified by the legislation and four were added by the Director. The ~~original~~ committee consisted ~~of~~ one representative from each of the following:

Deleted: s
Deleted: CDF
Deleted: s

- * State Board of Forestry ~~and Fire Protection~~
- * Santa Cruz County Board of Supervisors
- * California Department of Parks and Recreation
- * California Department of Fish and Game

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

- * The Forest of Nisene Marks State Park Citizens Advisory Committee
- * The Nature Conservancy
- * Soquel Creek Water District
- * Neighborhood Representative
- * Local Registered Professional Forester

The Committee held monthly meetings during the development of the 1998 General Forest Management Plan. The Advisory Committee became inactive following the approval of the 1998 Plan. The Advisory Committee reconvened in 2011 to provide input on updating the Plan. Most of the groups listed above continue to be represented on the Committee. However, the Soquel Creek Water District removed itself from the Committee and the State Park Citizens Advisory Committee has been disbanded. The latter groups have been replaced with representatives from the Stewards of Soquel Forest and from the Resource Conservation District of Santa Cruz County. Each member serves a three-year term or until the General Forest Management Plan updating process is completed (whichever is longer). Once these conditions have been met, one third of the members' terms shall expire on the last day of each year. Following the approval of the updated Plan, the group will meet twice a year or as needed to review progress on plan implementation and contribute to on-going planning activities.

- Deleted: draft
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

SAFETY

The remote and rustic character of SDSF makes safety an important management consideration. Forest visitors need to be informed of safety issues and hazards inherent to the Forest. Roads, trails, and facilities are maintained in safe condition. The staff coordinates with local CAL FIRE Emergency Command Center, the Loma Prieta Volunteer Fire and Rescue, the county sheriff's office, and other agencies and groups, for emergency medical response. Forest personnel, including volunteers, are trained in first-aid; permanent Forest personnel maintain certification as Emergency Medical Responders. Additionally, search and rescue organizations are allowed to train in the Forest so as to develop their skills and better acquaint themselves with the terrain.

- Deleted: Following its approval, the group will meet twice a year or as needed to review progress on plan implementation and contribute to on-going planning activities.
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: CDF
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: forest fire stations
- Deleted: and
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: ;
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: will be
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

The following safety protocols are currently in place:

- * Restriction and regulation signs are posted at Forest entrances. Hazards, safety issues, and the primitive nature of the area are stated on signboards and in the SDSF brochure.
- * The staff works with the California Department of Parks and Recreation to provide trail maintenance, safety, and coordinated emergency response along the common boundary.
- * All trails, roads, and emergency helicopter landings are regularly inspected and maintained. Fallen trees and other hazards are removed as needed to maintain safe conditions.

- Deleted: and
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

- * Motorized vehicles are prohibited beyond designated parking areas. Exceptions are made through special permission and for management, patrol, and emergency purposes.
- Coordination with CAL FIRE's Emergency Command Center in Felton and the county sheriff's office ensures effective emergency response in the Forest. All responses for emergency assistance will be recorded and compiled, including calls for police, fire, medical, or search and rescue services. (Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.)

Deleted: CDF
Formatted: Indent: Left: 40.5 pt, Hanging: 31.5 pt, Tabs: 72 pt, List tab + Not at 54 pt

- * Volunteers from the Stewards of Soquel Forest and the SDSF chapter of the International Mountain Bike Association provide trail maintenance and patrols, assistance to forest visitors, and support for emergency response.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 40.5 pt, Hanging: 31.5 pt, Tabs: 40.5 pt, Left + Not at 0 pt + 36 pt
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

LAW ENFORCEMENT

Forest regulations and policies are posted on signs and enforced through patrol and seizure of violators (also see the Resource Protection chapter). CAL FIRE peace officers, authorized under the California Penal Code, will be used to detain violators, with local law enforcement agencies providing backup when necessary. The Department of Fish And Game wardens will enforce fishing, hunting, and trapping laws. Apprehension and prosecution of violators shall be actively pursued. Violators will generally be cited and expected to appear in court, but may be taken into custody if warranted. Methods to prevent illegal activities and alternatives which curtail unwanted behavior will be explored and developed to reduce law enforcement problems.

Deleted: apprehension
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: CDF
Deleted: Seizure
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

State Forest trespass violators will normally be cited under sections of the California Code of Regulation (Title 14). Illegal trespass includes removal of trees without a permit and parking, camping/campers, or building in the Forest.

Marijuana cultivation in the Forest has been relatively minor. Since the dedication of the Forest, the remnants of nine old gardens have been found and four active gardens have been eradicated. The general inactivity of marijuana cultivation is due in part to the majority of the Forest being south of the East Branch of Soquel Creek with a northern exposure. Furthermore, SDSF is inaccessible by vehicles and, therefore, is not readily available for use.

Deleted: six
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: three
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Detection of marijuana gardens will occur during normal patrol activities or as leads are developed. Most detection efforts will depend on flights by the Santa Cruz County Sheriff's Marijuana Eradication Program. Information about gardens found in SDSF will be referred to the sheriff's office.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

ACCESS NEEDS

As stated in the Soquel Demonstration State Forest Recreation Study Final Report (McNally and Hester, 1993) and the Recreation chapter, Forest access is a significant problem and complex

issue. ~~The inability of the public to drive to the forest when county roads are closed and trespass across private property to and from the Forest are challenges.~~

- Deleted: T
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: comprises the bulk of these problems.
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

The SDSF property came into state management with two verified legal access routes (see the Roads and Other Improvements chapter for more details). The first is an administrative and public right-of-way through the Burch property off Highland Way. The second is across CHY Company property, through the Olive Springs Quarry, which includes a right-of-way for administrative use only.

Many visitors come in via Ridge Trail from The Forest of Nisene Marks State Park. Some recreationists, particularly equestrians, have permission to pass through private property to enter the Forest. The public's use of Comstock Mill Road is prohibited ~~due to neighbors' opposition.~~

- Deleted: because road conditions are unfavorable.
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

There is an obvious need to develop better access into the State Forest, particularly along the south and west ends where most trespassing occurs. It is important to provide Forest visitors with additional safe and legal access in order to reduce trespass onto private property.

Furthermore, alternative access points are necessary when ~~landslides close Highland Way and/or Eureka Canyon Road.~~

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

LAND ACQUISITION PRIORITIES

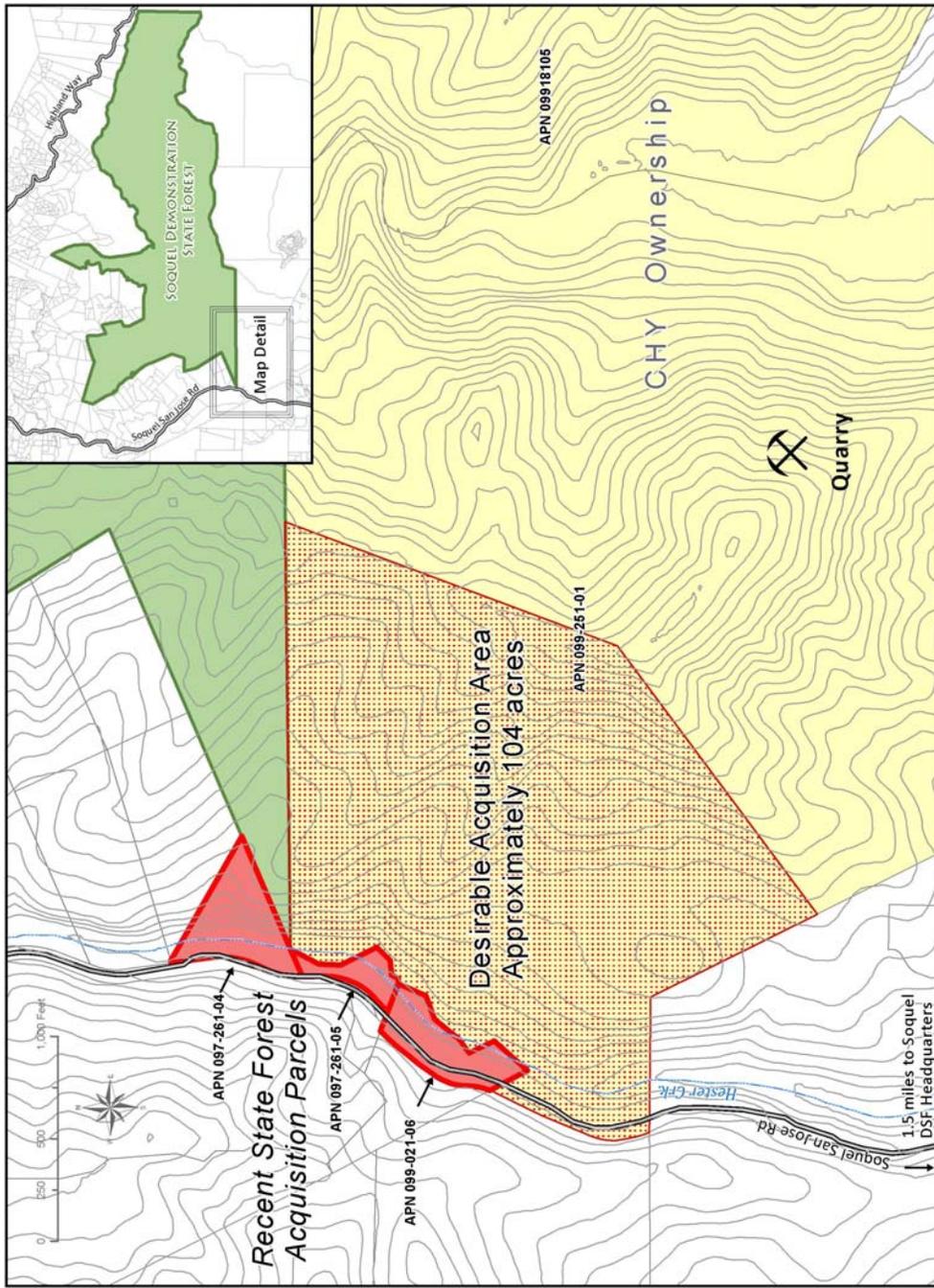
Land acquisition ~~to improve access to SDSF is a top priority. This has been actively pursued since the dedication of the Forest. Negotiations with various neighboring property owners regarding appropriation and/or easements have been ongoing. Parcels formerly owned by the Noren family were purchased in 2005. These parcels make up about 9.5 acres and are shown on the Acquisition Map below (Figure 4).The State acquired the properties for the express purpose of providing an improved access to SDSF in anticipation that successful negotiations with the CHY Company would eventually add the other key piece needed for this access. This parcel is adjacent to the Noren properties and would provide a suitable road alignment into the SDSF ownership, as well as a site for the Forestry Education Center and other facilities (see the Demonstration and Education chapter for more information).~~

- Deleted: which would
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: Acquisition of p
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: 6
- Deleted: and
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: the
- Deleted: purchasing land from CHY Company
- Deleted: are currently
- Deleted: will be
- Deleted: ing
- Deleted: considered. Any land acquisitions funded by timber harvest revenues from SDSF shall be limited to those which improve access to SDSF or otherwise directly enhance SDSF. All acquisitions for SDSF will comply with CEQA

Another ~~potential acquisition parcel~~ is the Burch property which contains the entrance to the Forest (see Figure 2 in the Property Description chapter). The benefits of this procurement would include access control, additional areas for resource management and recreational visitor use, and a location for an informational kiosk and restroom. There would also be clear authority

[FIGURE 4 – Acquisition Map for SDSF](#)

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: priority
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Centered



and responsibility for maintenance of and improvements to the bridge, roads, and parking area.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Other options for improving public access aside from direct land purchases will be considered. These could include purchase or trade of rights of way or easements. Any land acquisitions funded by timber harvest revenues from SDSF shall be limited to those which improve access to SDSF or otherwise directly enhance SDSF. All acquisitions for SDSF will comply with CEQA.

Deleted: A third priority is the purchase of an area for SDSF's Forestry Education Center (FEC; see the Demonstration and Education chapter for more information). Further study is needed, however, to determine the overall function of the FEC and the facilities and programs necessary to render it successful. Once this has been completed, the amount of property needed and the best site can be determined

COOPERATION WITH ADJACENT LANDOWNERS

As the previous CAL FIRE Director, Harold Walt, indicated at SDSF's dedication ceremony in 1990, it is important for SDSF to cooperate with their neighbors. Forest staff will continually work with the community regarding local issues. These issues include but are not limited to fire prevention, trespass, watershed impacts, fisheries restoration in the East Branch of Soquel Creek, mitigation of recreational and timber harvest impacts, emergency response and invasive species management, SDSF staff works with local schools in forestry education and also coordinates fire prevention programs with the local CAL FIRE Unit.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: CDF
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: and

COOPERATION WITH OTHER AGENCIES AND INSTITUTIONS

SDSF cooperates with other agencies in resource protection, fire prevention and suppression, law enforcement, and safety. Cooperation is also encouraged for demonstration, forestry education, and university research projects. Other agencies that work with SDSF include the California Department of Parks and Recreation, California Department of Fish and Game, California Geological Survey, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries, US Fish and Wildlife Service, US Geological Service, the County of Santa Cruz, and the Resource Conservation District of Santa Cruz County. Cooperative institutions of learning and research include UC Santa Cruz, Cabrillo College, California Polytechnic State University at San Luis Obispo, San Jose State University, UC Berkeley, UC Cooperative Extension, University of Washington, and local public schools.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: The
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: already
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: CDF
Deleted: forest fire stations
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: and
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC COMMENTS WERE RECEIVED DURING REVIEW OF THE 1998 GENERAL FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN

Deleted: PUBLIC COMMENTS AND CONCERNS
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Public comments and concerns involving the administration of SDSF have largely been focused on the issue of safe and legal access but have also touched upon the FRIF program and Advisory Committee composition.

Suitable public access into SDSF is a major concern for neighbors, users, and Forest staff. As previously stated, there is an obvious need to develop adequate entry and exit points and to stop illegal trespass. Several individuals have made specific requests regarding the location of access points, usually focusing on the area from Olive Springs Quarry to Comstock Mill Road. However, neither end is owned or controlled by the state and only administrative access is allowed. SDSF will continue working with its neighbors and on potential access acquisitions to

alleviate this complex and pressing issue.

During the process of establishing SDSF and creating the General Forest Management Plan, questions regarding the purpose and use of FRIF monies have been raised. As required by the Public Resources Code, all revenues from SDSF's timber sales must go into FRIF to be managed and allocated. As part of a state agency, SDSF will adhere to the requirements of FRIF as outlined by law.

Finally, neighbors of the State Forest have expressed that they would like greater representation on SDSF's Advisory Committee. Letters were written to ~~former CAL FIRE~~ Director Richard Wilson by both neighbors and the committee chairman requesting a review of the public's concerns. After a careful and lengthy evaluation, the Director determined that the committee composition was adequate due to strong current local representation.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: CDF

CHAPTER FIVE: BIOTA

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 14.5 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

INTRODUCTION

Biota are defined as the flora (vegetation) and fauna (wildlife) which inhabit a particular area. When people envision forests, such as SDSF, biotic elements are what generally come to mind. Biota, however, are only one element of an ecosystem, small pieces of the larger puzzle.

An ecosystem has been defined as "the interacting populations of plants, animals, and microorganisms occupying an area, plus their physical environment." (Hunter, 1990). The physical environment consists of abiotic factors such as soil, water, space, and climate. The presence and actions of humans make up a yet another component of ecosystems. Though humans often consider themselves to be separate entities, at a basic level they are part of the biota and are intricately connected to everything in an ecosystem. When biotic, abiotic, and human components of a forest ecosystem are working together in dynamic balance, diverse biota and healthy forests are attained. (Dynamic balance refers to the continual interaction of ecosystem components which leads to a balanced yet constant state of change.) In real life, there are rarely clear boundaries between adjacent habitat communities or even ecosystems. Ecosystems and habitats blend and overlap but can be given a label based on general wildlife, vegetation, and location features. Management planning for ecosystems or habitat communities which looks at landscape patterns caused by this overlap can benefit all inhabitants, whether they be stationary (e.g., plants) or mobile (e.g., animals).

Deleted: by Hunter (1990)

In this chapter, the biota are described for each habitat type, or community, found in the Forest. Only the most common plants and animals found in these communities are mentioned, but complete flora and fauna lists are located in Appendix B. For a detailed account of the biota of SDSF, refer to Preliminary Biological Assessment of Soquel Demonstration Forest, Santa Cruz County, California (Holland et al., 1992). For specific information about trees (size, abundance, etc.), see the Timber Management chapter.

Deleted: more

Fisheries resources are described in a separate chapter.

Deleted: that also deals with aquatic invertebrates.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

HABITAT COMMUNITIES

Communities consist of the living organisms collectively found in an ecosystem (Hunter, 1990). Even though considerable overlap often occurs, communities are individually labeled and classified for research, inventory, and education purposes. They are generally named for the dominant plant species within each community. The dominant plant species is dependent on specific environmental conditions (e.g., soil, climate, water) that further characterize the community. Because communities overlap, plants indicative of one habitat type may be found in others. Poison oak, for example, can be found growing in virtually all of the communities of SDSF but is most abundant in drier habitat types. Also, some fauna considered to be permanent residents of a particular community actually travel through several communities. These animals,

Deleted: Though terrestrial invertebrates (e.g., terrestrial insects) are critical to terrestrial vertebrate communities, very little inventory or monitoring work has been done to date in SDSF. In the future, more work will be completed in this field. In fact, the State Forest offers prime opportunities for study and research involving terrestrial invertebrates

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

including large mammals (deer, bobcat, gray fox, mountain lion), can be found throughout SDSF as they search for food, water, and shelter.

In 2006 an inventory was completed which gathered tree data on plots located on a grid layout. This data was analyzed along with digital image segmentation and aerial imagery to classify the vegetation using the California Wildlife Habitat Relationship (CWHR) habitat classification system. Using this protocol six CWHR habitats were classified on SDSF. These are by order of abundance; Redwood, Montane Hardwood-Conifer, Coastal Oak Woodland, Douglas-fir, Mixed Chaparral and Annual Grassland. The CWHR system further classifies each type by the amount of canopy closure. The amount and extent of tree canopies are used in the CWHR system to help predict which wildlife species may be supported by these ecosystems. On SDSF there is Moderate density (40% to 59% canopy closure) and Dense (60% to 100% canopy close). The CWHR system then further categorizes by the average tree size classes. On SDSF the size classes correspond to 3 (pole size, 6 to 11 inches diameter at breast height), 4 (small tree size, 11 to 24 inches diameter breast height) and 5 (medium/large tree size, greater than 24 inches diameter breast height). Figure 5, showing these types with their corresponding locations and acreages, appears below.

COAST REDWOOD FOREST COMMUNITY

The coast redwood forest is dependent on areas of high moisture. In its northern range, large continuous stands of redwood are formed. Southern redwood forests are restricted to moist canyon slopes and riparian zones since more moisture is available in these areas. As its name suggests, the dominant tree of this community is coast redwood, the majority of which in the State Forest are second growth (regrowth after original clearcutting). Small groves of old-growth redwoods occur at Badger and Sulphur Springs, and individual old-growth redwood trees are scattered throughout the Forest. Other common trees of this community are tanoak, Douglas-fir, and madrone. Understory species found in the redwood community of SDSF are redwood sorrel, California hazel, wild ginger, and western sword fern. Common wildlife residents include pygmy nuthatch, Steller's jay, and Trowbridge's shrew. The redwood community provides nesting habitat, cover, and food for birds and a variety of small mammals. Redwood forests have comparatively little forage value for deer and other large mammals, however, limiting use of this habitat type.

MONTANE HARDWOODS-CONIFER COMMUNITY

This forest community is dominated by both conifers and hardwoods, often in a closed canopy. About 978 acres of the Forest are categorized as Montane Hardwoods-Conifer. Primary tree species include Douglas-fir, Shreve oak, and redwood; and to a lesser extent, madrone, California bay, black oak, and big leaf maple (Holland et al., 1992). Montane Hardwoods-Conifer forests are on the drier slopes above

FIGURE 5 – Vegetation Type Map for SDSF

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: are

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: MIXED EVERGREEN FOREST

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: tanoak and

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: ;

Deleted: secondary tree species are

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: and

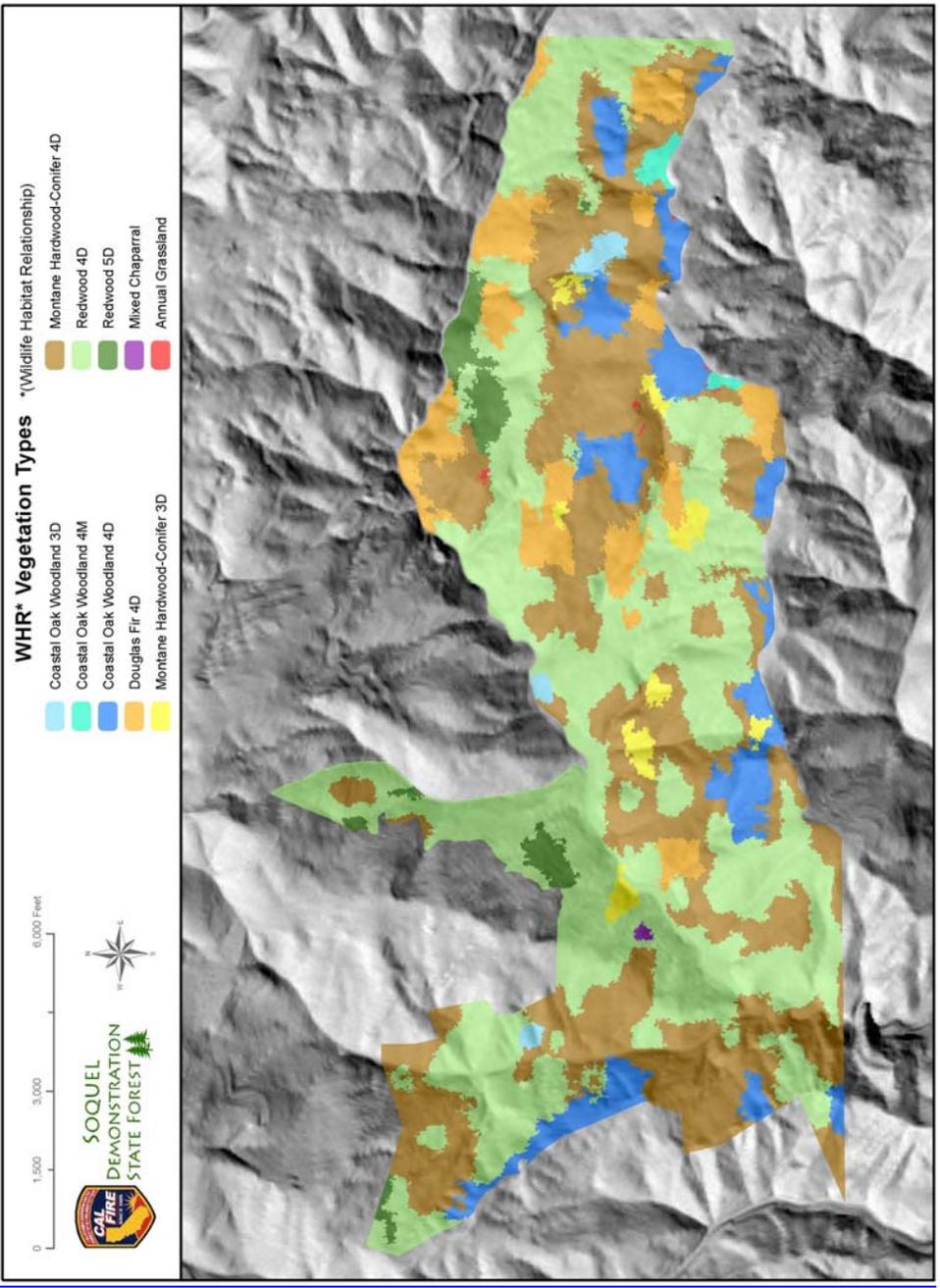
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Mixed evergreen

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Centered



the redwood community, though the two overlap considerably. Also included in this community are stands with significantly more Douglas-fir which are classified at CWHR Douglas-fir and

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

compose about 213 acres.

Common understory species include poison oak, California blackberry, vetch, toyon, and yerba buena. Familiar wildlife residents are Merriam's chipmunk, dusky-footed woodrat, western gray squirrel, California slender salamander, acorn woodpecker, sharp-shinned hawk, and screech owl. Evidence of feral pig activity is also found throughout the community. Oak trees, located in these areas have very high value for wildlife, providing both nesting and roosting substrates and a food source through acorn production.

Deleted: In fact, the presence or absence of redwood is the only significant difference in dominant vegetation (Holland et al., 1992). Mixed evergreen refers to a combination of conifer and hardwood trees that do not drop their leaves in the fall

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: of

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Some stands in this community historically supported a more significant conifer component than exists today. These stands failed to regain the original species distribution following intensive harvesting during the 1930's and 40's. These stands are dominated by tanoak and Shreve oak. Understory vegetation is typically minimal except for occasional conifers where canopy openings permit (See Timber Management Chapter for additional hardwood management discussion).

COASTAL OAK WOODLAND COMMUNITY

The coastal oak woodland community is composed primarily of hardwoods and covers about 254 acres. These hardwood stands appear to be long dominated by a combination of coast live oak, Shreve oak, and tanoak. They occupy sites less favorable to conifers. As with the coast redwood and montane hardwoods-conifer communities, other hardwoods such as madrone, bay (laurel) and black oak are also present. These stands include large senescent oaks with unique structural features beneficial to wildlife. Acorn production is important to many species, especially as winter range. Understory species are similar to the Montane Hardwoods-Conifer community. Any management activities conducted in these stand types will be conducted solely for long term maintenance.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

RIPARIAN COMMUNITY

Riparian communities are named for the intermittent or continual presence of fresh water rather than the vegetation of such areas. Riparian communities are located along the edges and floodplains of streams or surrounding lakes. In SDSF, an abundant riparian community exists along the floodplain of the East Branch of Soquel Creek and to a lesser degree along Amaya Creek. This community is dominated by deciduous hardwoods such as white alder, bigleaf maple, black cottonwood, and California sycamore. Along with these trees, red and yellow willows grow in dense clumps along the banks of the East Branch. Horsetails and hedge nettles are common ground cover along the edges. Wildlife residents include vireos, warblers, Pacific-slope flycatcher, long-tailed weasel, and raccoon. Pacific newts, brown-colored salamanders with bright orange bellies, are abundant in the riparian community and a great delight to young forest visitors. The Pacific tree frog, thought to be common, is only found in a few locations (Holland et al., 1992). Additionally, large colonies of ladybug beetles gather along creeks to overwinter and breed.

Riparian communities are the most productive terrestrial habitat type for wildlife because of

structural diversity and the presence of water. Many migratory songbirds are dependent on riparian habitat for breeding and foraging. Large mammals use the riparian zone as a water supply, and incorporate it into their home ranges. The riparian community is probably the most significant habitat type in the Forest due to its high value to wildlife and limited regional occurrence.

OTHER COMMUNITIES AND ADDITIONAL SPECIES

There are a few other limited communities present in SDSF. Freshwater marshes are areas where the soil stays wet, ~~the majority~~ of the year, supporting characteristic vegetation. These marshes usually occur along the perimeter of ponds, at springs, near shallow pools of streams, or in areas of high water tables. The freshwater marsh community in SDSF is scattered, including only Amaya Pond and a few natural springs (Sulphur, Badger, and a couple of small, unnamed springs caused by or increased from the Loma Prieta earthquake). Wildlife residents include migratory waterfowl, great blue heron, black phoebe, belted kingfisher, and garter snakes.

Deleted: a good portion
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Less than five acres of SDSF are comprised of grassland ~~and mixed chaparral~~ communities. Some of the ~~grassland~~ areas are natural, due to soil conditions conducive to permanent grassland establishment. Other grassland areas are the result of past disturbance. SDSF's grasslands primarily contain wild oats and annual fescue grasses. Most grasslands are being encroached upon by coyote brush, lupine, poison oak, and Douglas-fir. Common wildlife residents of the grasslands are the gopher snake and Botta pocket gopher.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: se
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

There is one significant chaparral stand located in the Longridge Road area on the south facing slope above Soquel Creek. Chaparral species are also found mixed in the Montane Hardwood-Conifer and Coastal Oak Woodland vegetation types, along the exposed ridge tops and on south-facing slopes at higher elevations. These dry locations support the fire-adapted, woody shrubs of manzanita, buck brush, coyote brush, and chamise. Common wildlife residents are Bewick's wren, California towhee, scrub jay, western fence lizard, and brush rabbit.

Deleted: The chaparral community exists
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: resistant
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

FUNGAL RESOURCES

A local mycological organization has identified a wide variety of mushrooms in the Forest (refer to Appendix B). Fungi are broken into three categories based on their relationship to the immediate environment: mycorrhizal, saprophytic, and parasitic. Saprophytic fungi occur on wood that is already dead whereas parasitic fungi attack and can kill live trees. The most common fungi found in SDSF are mycorrhizal.

Deleted: Exotic (i.e., non-native) plant species occur in disturbed areas along roads and the picnic area at Badger Springs. The most common exotics are French broom, periwinkle,
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Mycorrhizal species form a symbiotic relationship with the trees they grow under. These organisms grow around the rootlets and collect water and trace nutrients for use by trees. The trees in turn provide carbohydrates to the fungi. Trees and mycorrhizae, therefore, depend on one another for optimum health. According to ~~a representative of the Fungus Federation,~~ SDSF

Deleted: and pampas
Deleted: jubata grass, and *Eupatorium*. Most exotic species have little value for native wildlife and displace native plant species that have higher intrinsic and wildlife values
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: Nathan Wilson (1993)

is a reasonably healthy forest because of the wide occurrence of mycorrhizal fungi (Nathan Wilson, personal communication, 1993).

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

In general, mycological research of California's wildlands has been minimal, particularly regarding conditions conducive to fungi growth. SDSF provides ample opportunities for mycological research including fungi population analysis and succession of fungal species in the Forest. To protect the fungal resources of SDSF, a permit system for mushroom collection is maintained that prohibits any collection for commercial purposes.

Formatted: Normal, Don't hyphenate, Tabs: 0 pt, Left

Deleted: will be

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Deleted: and the effects of collection monitored.¶

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

FERAL PIGS

Since the establishment of SDSF, feral pigs (*Sus scrofa*) have been observed throughout the Forest. Feral pigs are an introduced species and are present throughout the Santa Cruz Mountains. Their populations shift from year to year based on weather patterns and forage availability, and seem to be transient between the Forest and the surrounding areas. The pigs are a problematic species because they can cause damage and/or alter the Forest's native communities. They frequently wallow in soft soil and wet, marshy areas which can contribute to sediment in watercourses and disturb flora and fauna that use these habitats. Their rooting/foraging behavior often damages roads and encourages invasive plant species. Feral pigs also aggressively defend themselves and under certain conditions may pose a threat to Forest users. In the past, the Forest has received complaints about damage done to neighboring properties because of the belief that the feral pigs reside in SDSF. Requests were made for increased monitoring and management of the feral pig population.

The population is managed through the Department of Fish & Game's Wild Pig Depredation permitting process. When increased pig activity is noted during patrols (rooting along roads, tree damage, wallowing at sumps and ponds), depredation permits are issued.

CORVIDS

Corvids are birds from the genus *Corvus*, and in the Santa Cruz Mountains include common species such as crows, ravens and jays. Unlike many other bird families, corvids fitness and reproduction, increases with human development. Corvids are especially significant in the Santa Cruz Mountains because they are major predators on eggs and chicks of the endangered marbled murrelets. Large populations of corvids are frequently associated with campgrounds in forests where unnatural foodstuffs are found. Big Basin State Park a nesting site for murrelets, works specifically to contain trash and food at campgrounds as well as inform the recreating public about the sensitivity of nesting murrelets. Corvid populations are unlikely to be higher for SDSF than for the surrounding privately managed timberlands. Camping is not allowed on a regular basis at SDSF and visitors are expected to pack out all trash. Marbled murrelets have never been detected at SDSF, although the old-growth stand near Badger Springs is considered suitable habitat for the species.

INVASIVE SPECIES

Invasive species control is an ongoing process at SDSF. Forest staff along with Ben Lomond

Crews and volunteers log hundreds of person hours each year to reduce and control French broom. The primary method to reduce invasive species (predominantly French broom and jubata grass) has been a continuous mechanical removal approach by pulling plants and roots or cutting stems. Other control methods such as herbicide applications and flaming have not been employed, although it is clear that a more efficient and cost effective approach needs to be considered. Efforts will be made to control existing invasive plant populations, reduce opportunities for further spread of existing species, and prevent the introduction of other species not currently present on SDSF. During the preparation of the Fern Gulch THP a botanical survey was conducted where twenty-four non-native species were indentified which are representative of species found throughout SDSF (Table 2). Approximately half of the species identified are considered a high priority for control.

Many non-native plant seeds prefer bare mineral soil to germinate. Preventing the establishment of new or expansion of established populations is emphasized through THP mitigations that minimize soil disturbance and the amount of exposed mineral soil following operations. Additional project mitigations include avoiding the introduction of weedy grasses into project areas, avoiding the use of grass seed for erosion control, and using only certified weed-free straw (preferably rice straw) for mulching to prevent erosion.

PLANT SPECIES OF CONCERN

The Natural Diversity Data Base (NDDB) was queried on May 10, 2010 to collect information on listed species and species of concern known to occur in the Laurel Quadrangle that contains the Soquel Demonstration State Forest. A total of eight plant species are state and/or federally listed as threatened or endangered. In addition six plant species are categorized as CNPS (California Native Plant Society) List 1B. The plants of List 1B are rare throughout their range with the majority of them endemic to California. Most of the plants of List 1B have declined significantly over the last century. List 1B plants constitute the majority of the plants in CNPS' Inventory with more than 1,000 plants assigned to this category.

All of the plants constituting List 1B meet the definitions of Sec. 1901, Chapter 10 (Native Plant Protection Act) or Secs. 2062 and 2067 (California Endangered Species Act) of the California Department of Fish and Game Code, and are eligible for state listing. These species must be fully considered during preparation of environmental documents.

A nine quad search of processed CNDDDB data, centered on the Laurel quadrangle identified 48 plant species. One plant species is CNPS List 1A, 32 CNPS List 1B, and 15 are federal and/or

Table 2 Invasive exotic plant species occurring at Soquel Demonstration State Forest

<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Scientific Name</u>
*French Broom	<i>Genista monspessulana</i>
*Periwinkle	<i>Vinca major</i>
*Poison hemlock	<i>Conium maculatum</i>
*Jubata Grass	<i>Cortaderia jubata</i>

Formatted: Normal, Don't hyphenate, Tabs: 0 pt, Left

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

*English Ivy	<i>Hedera helix</i>
*Eupatory	<i>Ageratina adenophora</i>
*Subterranean clover	<i>Triflorium subterraneum</i>
*Italian thistle	<i>Carduus pycnocephalus</i>
*Italian ryegrass	<i>Lolium multiflorum</i>
*Forget me not	<i>Myosotis latiflora</i>
*Bermuda buttercup	<i>Oxalis pes-capre</i>
*Orchard grass	<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>
Bull thistle	<i>Cirsium vulgare</i>
Cutleaf geranium	<i>Geranium dissectum</i>
Rough cat's-ear	<i>Hypochaeris radicata</i>
Common chickweed	<i>Stellaria media</i>
Field bindweed	<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i>
Broadleaf fleabane	<i>Conyza sumatrensis</i>
Spiny sowthistle	<i>Sonchus asper</i>
Soft chess	<i>Bromus hordeaceus</i>
Bur-Chevril	<i>Anthriscus caucalis</i>
Sticky chickweed	<i>Cerastium viscosum</i>
Fiddle dock	<i>Rumex pulcher</i>
Olive	<i>Olea europaea</i>

* The survey botanist recommended these species have the highest priority for control.

state listed as threatened or endangered. Although there is no suitable habitat for most of these taxa on Sequoia Demonstration State Forest, the number of species listed provide a rough indicator of the extent of plant species of concern in the general vicinity of the State Forest.

SPECIAL-STATUS WILDLIFE SPECIES

Although the biological assessment of the Forest conducted in 1991-92 found no threatened or endangered plant or wildlife species, this is not the case today. The Central California Coast (CCC) coho salmon Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU) were federally listed as threatened in 2006. The California red-legged frog has also been found on the Forest and is now federally listed as threatened. Additionally, a few wildlife species of special concern to the State of California have been seen in SDSF (Holland et al., 1992 and CAL FIRE, 1994). Those species observed were the foothill yellow-legged frog, western pond turtle, sharp-shinned hawk, Cooper's hawk, and golden eagle. The long-eared owl and yellow warbler may also occur in the Forest, but they have not been observed (Table 3). Suitable breeding, nesting, or foraging habitats exist in the Forest for all species observed except the golden eagle.

The Laurel Quadrangle CNDDDB query for animal species indicates the occurrence of two federally listed endangered insects and two federal or state listed threatened and endangered fish species. In addition, one amphibian is federally listed as threatened and one amphibian, one reptile, and one mammal species are presently California Department of Fish and Game Species of Special Concern. See Table 3 for further information.

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: ¶
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: . Steelhead and
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: have subsequently been
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: In 1994, however, there was an unconfirmed sighting of a California red-legged frog during a stream habitat survey (Anderson and Brown pers. comm.).
- Deleted: CDF
- Deleted: 2
- Deleted: ¶
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt
- Deleted: 2

THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC COMMENTS WERE RECEIVED DURING REVIEW OF THE 1998 GENERAL FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN

A major focus in the management of SDSF's biota involves species evaluation and monitoring, particularly for special status species. Comments have largely focused on fauna though concern about edge vegetation and introduced plant species has been expressed. As stated in the Management Guidelines and Planned Actions below, SDSF plans to monitor selected biotic elements of the Forest and evaluate effects of forest management activities on the condition of those resources.

Another primary concern is the restoration of degraded habitats and maintenance of exceptional resource values in SDSF. Emphasizing this concern are comments regarding management of habitats individually (e.g., manage riparian habitats separately from mixed evergreen habitats) and management activities which allow interior forest species to thrive. Many commenters feel that development and management of SDSF should be performed in such a way that biotic resources are preserved or improved. The Management Guidelines and Planned Actions deal with these issues as well.

Finally, input has been received regarding the desire for details on exactly how SDSF will manage and maintain its biotic resources. Since this management plan is intended to be general, specific information on the what, how, why, and when of SDSF management activities will be outlined in other formats. More specific management strategies will be developed for different areas and habitats based on anticipated management endeavors and research and monitoring results.

Table 3. Special-status vertebrate fish and wildlife species occurring or with potential to occur at Squel Demonstration State Forest

<u>SPECIES</u>	<u>LEGAL STATUS^a</u> <u>FEDERAL/STATE</u>	<u>HABITAT</u>	<u>OCCURRENCE</u> <u>IN SDSF^b</u>
<u>American peregrine falcon</u>	<u>_____ /FP</u>	<u>Nests in cliffs, forages in a variety of habitats</u>	<u>_____ 4</u>
<u>Merlin</u>	<u>_____ /WL</u>	<u>Wintering only, frequents open habitats</u>	<u>_____ 2</u>
<u>Marbled murrelet</u>	<u>_____ T/E</u>	<u>Nests in old-growth conifer forest; forages in pelagic habitats</u>	<u>_____ 4</u>

Golden eagle	BCC/FP	Nests in cliffs and trees in forests and woodlands; forages in grasslands, shrublands, and chaparral	2
Osprey	--/WL	Nests in snags and spike-top trees;forages in open water	2
Cooper's hawk	--/WL	Nests and forages in woodlands and forests; also forages in open habitats	2
Sharp-shinned hawk	--/WL	Nests and forages in conifer forest habitats	1
Long-eared owl	--/CSC	Nests and forages in riparian and woodland habitats	2
Olive-sided flycatcher	--/CSC	Tall conifers used for nesting,perching; Forages over open/low vegetation	2
Purple martin	--/CSC	Nests and forages in woodland and forest habitats in tree cavities	42
Vaux's swift	--/CSC	Nests in large tree cavities with a Preference for redwood and Douglas-fire habitats	2
Black swift	--/CSC	Nests on cliffs,steep rocky outcrops, Canyons near water	2
Yellow warbler	--/CSC	Nests and forages in riparian habitats	2
Foothill yellow-legged frog	--/CSC	Occurs in streams with rocky substrate	2
California red-legged frog	T/CSC	Occurs in slow-moving streams, pools and ponds	2
Western pond turtle	T/CSC	Occurs in pools, ponds, and lakes	2
Steelhead (Central CA Coast ESU)	T/CSC	East Branch Soquel Creek	4
Coho salmon(Central CA Coast ESU)	E/E	East Branch Soquel Creek	3
Pallid Bat	--/CSC	Buildings, rock outcrops	3
San Francisco dusky-footed woodrat	--/CSC	Forested habitats of moderate canopy and Moderate to dense understory	2

← --- Formatted: Left

a Status codes:

Federal: T = threatened E = endangered P = proposed for listing as threatened or endangered BCC = bird of conservation concern USFWS

State: CSC = species of special concern T = threatened E = endangered WL = Watch List

b 1 = confirmed nesting/reproduction, 2 = observed, 3 = not observed, 4 = unlikely to occur.

Sources: Jones and Stokes Associates, Inc., 1996

California Department of Fish and Game Special Animals List, July 2009

California Department of Fish and Game State and Federally Listed Endangered & Threatened Animals of California, January 2010

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

1. Ongoing monitoring will be performed to detect listed and special status species. Monitoring will include keeping current with state and federal lists as well as conducting periodic floral and faunal surveys. Inventories will emphasize special-status species expected to be present but not yet observed in SDSF. New findings will be added to current species lists. Every consideration will be given to protecting these species and their habitat as required by law and determined by a qualified biologist.

2. Old-growth trees will be protected as outlined in SDSF's authorizing legislation, AB 1965. Areas of old-growth redwood have been located and protection will be provided in all phases of forest management. Additionally, areas have been designated to promote late-succession stands of trees (see the Timber Management chapter for more details).

3. Restore, maintain, or enhance resource values of native habitat communities to promote natural diversity and stability. Measures to achieve this include:
 - * snag recruitment and retention
 - * preservation of appropriate logs and other woody debris
 - * maintenance of natural ponds and springs
 - * protection of riparian zones for use as movement corridors for wildlife

4. Achieve mutual benefit with timber harvesting, demonstration and education, and recreation programs while respecting native biotic elements. Wildlife habitat improvements, such as those mentioned in Management Guideline 3 above, will be considered during the planning and implementation of timber sales, demonstration and education activities, and recreational facilities. Conversely, possible impacts of present or future wildlife and vegetation management projects on other management objectives will be studied prior to project approval and implementation.

5. Control and/or eradication of exotic invasive plant species utilizing Integrated Pest management techniques will be incorporated into management activities, as appropriate. Ben Lomond Conservation Camp crews are utilized for hand pulling and cutting. Forest volunteers also help with the removal of invasive plants. Additional efforts including herbicides or flaming where and when appropriate will be employed.

6. Control mushroom collection by issuing permits for scientific, educational, and personal use. Mushroom gathering for commercial purposes is prohibited.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Youth

Deleted: , California Conservation Corps members, and

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: will

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: exotics whenever possible.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: will be

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

PLANNED ACTIONS

1. Encourage researchers to study wildlife habitats, populations and unique characteristics at SDSF. Continue to support the UC Santa Cruz Puma Project and the newly developed herpafauna survey efforts described further in the Research chapter.
2. Examine the California Natural Diversity Database (CNDDDB) reports during project planning and incorporate measures into all project development and monitoring processes for all known species as well as special status species that may be present. Submit CNDDDB Field Survey forms to DFG for any sightings of listed, rare or special status species.
3. Conduct preharvest and post-project surveys to identify active nest sites of all special-status bird species that may occur in the Forest. Those species that may occur in SDSF are Cooper's hawk, sharp-shinned hawk, long-eared owl, and yellow warbler. In addition, preharvest surveys will be conducted for California red-legged frog, foothill yellow-legged frog, and southwestern pond turtle.
4. Continue to evaluate the feral pig situation, and develop management strategies and actions to diminish existing problems.
5. Continue to build the inventory of old-growth trees across SDSF (further described in the Old Growth section of the Timber Management chapter).
6. Continue to use mechanical methods for controlling invasive species with Ben Lomond crews and volunteers each year. Use additional follow up treatments to improve effectiveness, such as herbicide application or flaming where and when appropriate.
7. Biological Assessments will be conducted incrementally in new project areas. These will include results of CNDDDB reports, botanical surveys, and other site specific assessments.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: 1.

Formatted: Indent: Hanging: 36 pt

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Deleted: CDF

Deleted: CAL FIRE, California Department of Fish and Game, and local biologists

Formatted: Indent: Left: 18 pt, Hanging: 18 pt

Deleted: Develop a detailed

Deleted: wildlife plan that focuses on the needs of SDSF's biotic comm (... [13])

Deleted: ¶

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Work with computer (... [14])

Deleted: planning

Deleted: monitoring. The Wi (... [15])

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: systems

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: will be examined and (... [16])

Deleted: planning

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: ¶

Formatted (... [17])

Deleted: ..

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: E

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted (... [18])

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted (... [19])

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted (... [20])

Formatted (... [21])

CHAPTER SIX: FISHERIES

INTRODUCTION

Approximately 7.5 miles of fish-bearing streams flow through SDSF, including the East Branch of Soquel Creek (5. miles), Amaya Creek (2 miles), and Fern Gulch Creek (0.5 miles). The East

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 14.5 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: 8

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: .5

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Branch provides valuable steelhead trout spawning and rearing habitat. This, along with their legally-protected status and cultural values, makes the fisheries of SDSF an important resource.

STEELHEAD TROUT AND COHO SALMON

The fishery resources of greatest concern in SDSF are the steelhead trout and coho salmon. Anadromous fish such as steelhead and coho spawn (mate and lay eggs) in freshwater creeks or rivers but spend most of their adult lives in the ocean.

The cycle begins with the development of eggs into young fish in streams where the adults spawned. Once the eggs hatch, young fish develop in the watercourse and gradually make their way to the ocean. Steelhead trout in this area typically spend two years in fresh water although a few may spend additional years inland before migrating. The length of time spent in streams depends on environmental and genetic factors, and some individuals never migrate (Barnhart, 1986). Coho salmon spend one year in freshwater before going to the ocean. Due to the abundance of food, anadromous fish species experience most of their growth once they have reached the ocean. Steelhead and coho along the California coast usually spend two years in salt water, attaining sexual maturity and storing fat for their journey back up streams. As with all anadromous fish, steelhead trout and coho salmon usually return to the stream from which they hatched to mate and lay eggs. Coho die following spawning, but steelhead swim back to the ocean. Steelhead may repeat the cycle and spawn up to four times, but most repeat spawners do so only twice.

Historically, coho salmon spawned in coastal streams from the Bering Sea of the Arctic and the coast of Japan to the Monterey Bay in California. The steelhead's range extended further to the north coast of Baja California. Steelhead and coho populations have been declining throughout their entire range, both in fresh and salt water, for decades due to a number of factors including habitat loss. In California, numbers decrease from north to south, with the southernmost population of steelhead in the Ventura River (Barnhart, 1986), and coho in Soquel Creek. While the Soquel Creek watershed is within the steelhead and coho's range, as discussed below, there has been a considerable decline in numbers for both species.

LOCAL FISH POPULATIONS

Anadromous fish populations in Soquel Creek and along most of the Central Coast have declined significantly since the late 1960s. Large numbers of coho salmon were historically present in Soquel Creek, and reports estimate that runs may have included from one to two hundred fish (Runs are groups of fish that swim upstream around the same time of year to spawn.) According to Dave Hope, resource planner for the County of Santa Cruz, past steelhead runs in Soquel Creek may have had up to 1,000 fish. Coho salmon were planted into the East Branch of Soquel Creek in the 1930s originating from the Brookdale, Big Creek, Prairie Creek and Fort Seward hatcheries (Anderson, 1995).

Deleted: is one of the few remaining

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: areas in the county.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: their first

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: two or three

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: may

Deleted: at all

Deleted: steelhead trout and

Deleted: s

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Scott

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: T

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: but,

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: met with

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Anadromous fish populations in Soquel Creek and along most of the Central Coast have declined significantly since the late 1960's. According to Dave Hope, resource planner for the County of Santa Cruz, past steelhead runs in Soquel Creek may have had up to 1,000 fish, while today runs are estimated to be no more than 100. (Runs are groups of fish that swim upstream around the same time of year to spawn.) Steelhead has been proposed for listing as endangered under the federal Endangered Species Act.¶

¶ Coho salmon were also historical... [22]

Formatted: ... [23]

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Not Italic

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

In 1995, the California Fish and Game Commission listed coho salmon south of San Francisco Bay as endangered. That listing designation was extended from San Francisco Bay to Punta Gorda, Humboldt County in 2005. Coho salmon along the Central California Coast were also listed under the federal Endangered Species Act as endangered in August of 2005 (NMFS, 2010).

No production/mitigation hatcheries (hatcheries that produce fish with the goal of increasing recreational and commercial harvest or for mitigation purposes) for Central California Coast coho salmon currently exist. The two hatchery operations in the Central California Coast Evolutionarily Significant Unit are captive broodstock facilities operated expressly for conservation and recovery purposes with significant oversight by the California Department of Fish and Game and the National Marine Fisheries Service. Coho salmon reared at these two facilities are listed under the Endangered Species Act. In Santa Cruz County the goals of the captive broodstock program include increasing population size, maintaining genetic diversity, and producing sufficient numbers of fish to promote straying into neighboring streams (Sturm, 2009). Coho salmon were thought to be extinct in Soquel Creek in the 1990s and most of the first decade of this century, until a small population of young of the year fish was observed in 2008 near the entrance of Hinckley Creek below SDSF.

▲ Central California Coast steelhead occurs in Soquel Creek in greater numbers. In February, 2006 this species was listed under the federal Endangered Species Act as threatened for coastal basins from the Russian River, south to and including Soquel Creek (CDFG, 2009) and for naturally spawning populations (e.g., not a product of hatchery operations). The listing excludes the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Basin, as well as two artificial propagation programs: the Don Clausen Fish Hatchery, and Kingfisher Flat Hatchery/ Scott Creek (Monterey Bay Salmon and Trout Project) steelhead hatchery programs. Principal hatchery production for the Central California Coast steelhead originates from the Warm Springs Hatchery on the Russian River and the Monterey Bay Salmon and Trout Project on a tributary of Scott Creek. The most recent planting of hatchery-raised steelhead in SDSF (i.e., the East Branch of Soquel Creek) occurred in the 1930s. Steelhead trout from the Brookdale and Big Creek hatcheries were released in the East Branch of Soquel Creek (M. McCaslin pers. comm.). The Monterey Bay Salmon and Trout Project stocked steelhead annually in the main stem of Soquel Creek (downstream of the SDSF) until recently, and in the early 1980s, released fish near the quarry (just south of the SDSF) (M. McCaslin pers. comm.) Estimated run size for the Central California Coast steelhead in Soquel Creek was 500-800 fish in 1982, but declined to less than 100 fish in 1991 (Reavis, 1991) and 50-100 fish in 1994 (Shuman, 1994). The basis for the estimates put forward by Shuman (1994) is, however, considered questionable by Good et al (2005).

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: 12 pt
- Formatted: Font: 12 pt
- Formatted: Font: 12 pt
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: 12 pt
- Formatted: Font: 12 pt
- Formatted: Font: 12 pt

▲ Other species of fish within the boundaries of SDSF include the Pacific lamprey and a small resident rainbow trout population above Ashbury Gulch. According to biologist Jerry Smith, additional species likely to be found in the East Branch include prickly sculpin, coast range sculpin, California roach, Sacramento sucker, and northern threespined stickleback.

- Formatted: Font: 12 pt
- Formatted: Font: 12 pt
- Formatted: Font: 12 pt
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

In order to help protect remaining steelhead trout populations in Soquel Creek, the California Department of Fish and Game prohibits angling in the East Branch of Soquel Creek (Fish and

Game South Central District Regulation, Title 14, Section 7.00 [e] [4]). This regulation was adopted by the California Fish and Game Commission in December of 1981 and became effective in March, 1982. In spite of this regulation, poaching of adult steelhead during winter spawning is prevalent and continues to affect fish populations. To avoid adverse impacts of public use on fish in SDSF, forest staff and the California Department of Fish and Game will conduct ongoing patrols to enforce prohibitions on fishing and fish harassment.

HABITAT AND RESOURCE CONSIDERATIONS

HABITAT ATTRIBUTES

The basic stream attributes for steelhead and coho spawning, rearing, and migration include cool water temperature, high concentrations of dissolved oxygen, adequate water depth, sufficient pool space, and low sediment levels (Barnhart, 1986 and Anderson, 1995). In addition, suitable hiding cover, food supplies, and access to spawning areas can influence the survival of steelhead and coho. All of these habitat conditions need to be considered when working to restore, maintain, or enhance anadromous populations.

Riparian zones are strips of water-loving vegetation and associated organisms that follow the path of watercourses. Essential to healthy aquatic ecosystems, these zones help maintain favorable water quality and provide important food and habitat conditions. Trees along the water's edge shade the water, maintaining cool temperatures for anadromous fish spawning and rearing, as well as maintaining a favorable microclimate for amphibians. Riparian vegetation also stabilizes streambanks and intercepts eroded materials from upslope, minimizing the amount of sediment that enters the stream. Additionally, vegetation adds food and nutrients to the water for use by aquatic invertebrates. Large woody debris falling into the water provides cover for fish, collects and controls the movement of sediment, and creates pools. Consistent with the Anadromous Salmonid Protection Forest Practice Rules approved in 2009, conifers will be planted in riparian zones, in areas where none exist, to promote long-term recruitment of large instream woody debris. Small intertwined pieces of debris, such as branches and twigs, act as collectors of leaf litter and provide more food for invertebrates.

HABITAT LOSS AND DEGRADATION

The loss of habitat, particularly that for rearing, has had a significant impact on the anadromous fish populations of the Soquel Creek drainage. Habitat has declined due to diversion and overdrafting of water by residents, past logging practices, flood control measures, increased development along the creek (including vegetation removal), pollution, and naturally unstable hillslopes. These elements have increased water temperature, added sediment to the creek, altered natural flow patterns, and decreased water levels during the critical summer months and periods of drought. (See the Watershed Assessment chapter for details on SDSF's watercourse conditions.)

Deleted: The most recent planting of hatchery-raised steelhead in SDSF (i.e., the East Branch of Soquel Creek) occurred in the 1930's. According to Matt McCaslin of the Monterey Bay Salmon and Trout Project (MBSTP), steelhead trout from the Brookdale and Big Creek hatcheries were released in the East Branch at that time. Coho salmon planting also occurred in the 1930's from the Brookdale, Big Creek, Prairie Creek, and Fort Seward hatcheries (Anderson, 1995). Currently, the MBSTP stocks steelhead annually in the main stem of Soquel Creek (downstream of the Forest) and, in the early 1980's, released fish near the quarry (just south of the Forest).

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: C

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Over the years, the combination of increased sediment and lowered water levels have resulted in a considerable loss of pool space throughout the Soquel Creek watershed. This loss of pool space, along with general fresh and saltwater habitat degradation, may have contributed to the nearly complete disappearance of the coho salmon. Coho population densities along the central coast are extremely low and will need vast assistance and human cooperation to become viable again (NMFS, 2010).

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: would

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

An additional habitat problem in the East Branch involves access to spawning areas. A few log jams within SDSF may not be passable by fish. During periods of high water, fish may be able to overcome these barriers, but conclusive evidence of this does not exist. Careful study and evaluation of the steelhead population and barriers may reveal ways to improve steelhead access. Log jams and other barriers will not be removed unless it is evident that such removal will do more good than harm. Furthermore, removal of log jams would be reviewed and approved by the California Department of Fish and Game.

The diversion and overdrafting of water are significant problems in the Soquel Creek drainage, especially along its lower reaches. Near the town of Soquel, a portion of the creek has dried up on various occasions, including the summers of 1991, 1992, and 1994. Some residents along the creek use the water for agricultural as well as domestic needs. [The Soquel Creek Stream System was formally adjudicated by Decree No. 57081, Superior Court for Santa Cruz County. The Decree was entered March 14, 1977 in Book 2731, page 581 of Official Records.](#) There are water allotment requirements, but the requirements of fish were not considered when maximum amounts for residences and businesses were allocated. Because young steelhead move downstream as upper portions of streams dry out in the summer, additional drying downstream limits available space and foraging areas for the entire population.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Greater public awareness and response regarding the aquatic resources of the Soquel drainage are essential for maintaining a healthy anadromous population. Residents need to conserve water, allow the creek to flow in its natural channel, preserve riparian corridors, and prevent accelerated erosion. While improving the anadromous fish resource within SDSF is a start, it is not enough: Soquel Creek's fisheries require good habitat conditions along every reach of the watercourse and throughout the watershed. All creek users and neighbors should consider the consequences of their actions and how they can help improve the resource.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: path

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

MONITORING AND ENHANCEMENT

Fish habitat at SDSF will be enhanced through monitoring of fish populations and their habitat, and implementation of habitat enhancement projects in conjunction with ongoing timber operations. [A fisheries resources assessment was completed and used to develop a draft Fisheries Management Plan in 1995 \(Berlekamp and Sutfin, 1995\). The assessment inventoried the condition of the fisheries population as well as habitat status within SDSF. The management plan includes prioritized improvements, monitoring systems, research opportunities, and funding sources. \(Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.\) Subsequent fisheries assessments in the watershed have been completed by the Santa Cruz County Resource Conservation District](#)

(Alley, D.W. and Associates, 2003) and by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS).

Fish population inventories began in 1993 and are conducted annually in cooperation with NMFS. This work is conducted by electrofishing at 5 sites: four on the East Branch of Soquel Creek and one on Amaya Creek. The surveys assist with monitoring the fish populations in fish bearing creeks that run through SDSF and also support research performed by NMFS to monitor steelhead growth and migration. The graph below (Figure 6) shows a summary of data for the past 18 years³.

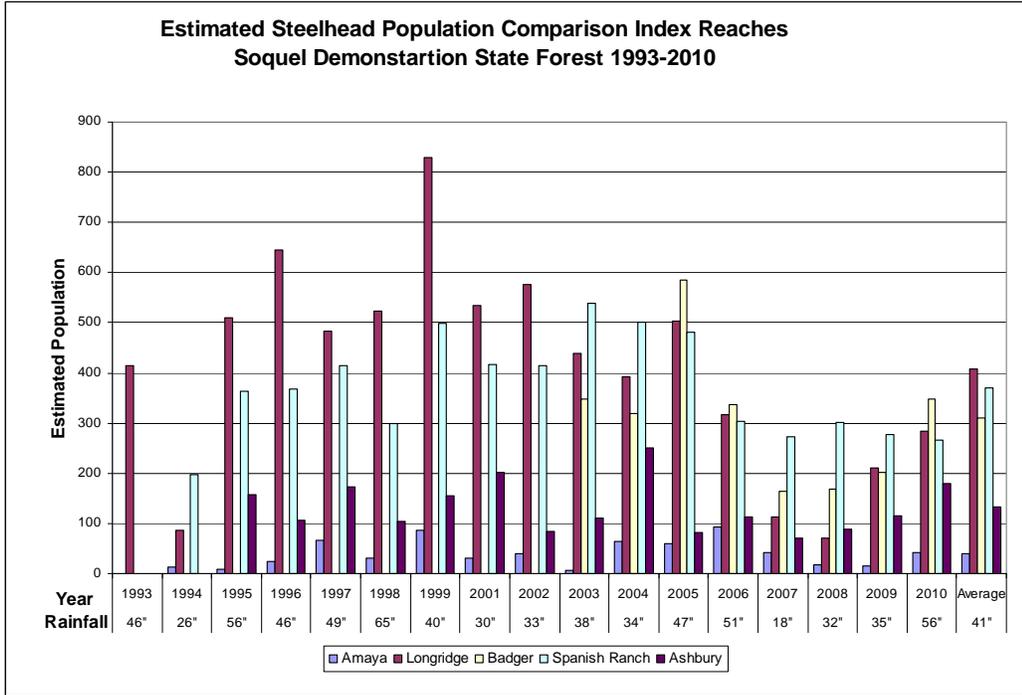


FIGURE 6

In stream temperature loggers are installed at various locations in SDSF to measure and record stream water temperatures throughout the dry season. An additional temperature logger is also installed at one site to measure and record air temperature during the same time period. In 2006, the California Regional Water Quality Control Board for the Central Coast Region released a set of protocols for continuous water temperature monitoring for their timber harvesting water quality waiver program. SDSF's methods are consistent with these protocols. Water temperatures above 21.1°C make it difficult for coho salmon and steelhead trout to extract oxygen from the water. Optimal rearing temperatures for juveniles are 7.22-14.4°C for steelhead and 11.67-14.4°C for coho (Reisner and Bjornn, 1979). An analysis of the number of days with

³ No data was collected in 2000.

Deleted: This ongoing inventory, which began in 1993,

Deleted: will

Deleted: will be

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: provided information needed to identify goals and objectives

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: were identified and mapped. Proposed enhancement structures will be reviewed and approved by the California Department of Fish and Game and a qualified hydrologist before installation. To evaluate the success of enhancement activities, regular monitoring will check levels of effectiveness. If any structure is functioning improperly or is adversely affecting aquatic habitat,

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: and result in

Deleted: for a Fisheries Management Plan. Potential habitat enhancement sites

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: f

Deleted: Forest staff will redesign, repair, or remove the structure, as needed.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: ¶

Formatted: Centered

[temperature readings exceeding 21.1°C and 14.4°C provides valuable information for fisheries management in SDSF. No temperatures greater than 21.1 °C were recorded in 2009 - 2011. In 2008 Longridge Crossing had 2 days over 21.1°C. Temperatures over 21.1°C were recorded on 11 days in 2007. Detailed reports and temperature data analysis are compiled annually. The graph below \(Figure 7\) is a summary of the high temperatures recorded from 2005 to 2011. In 2011 the Amaya Creek logger was defective.](#)

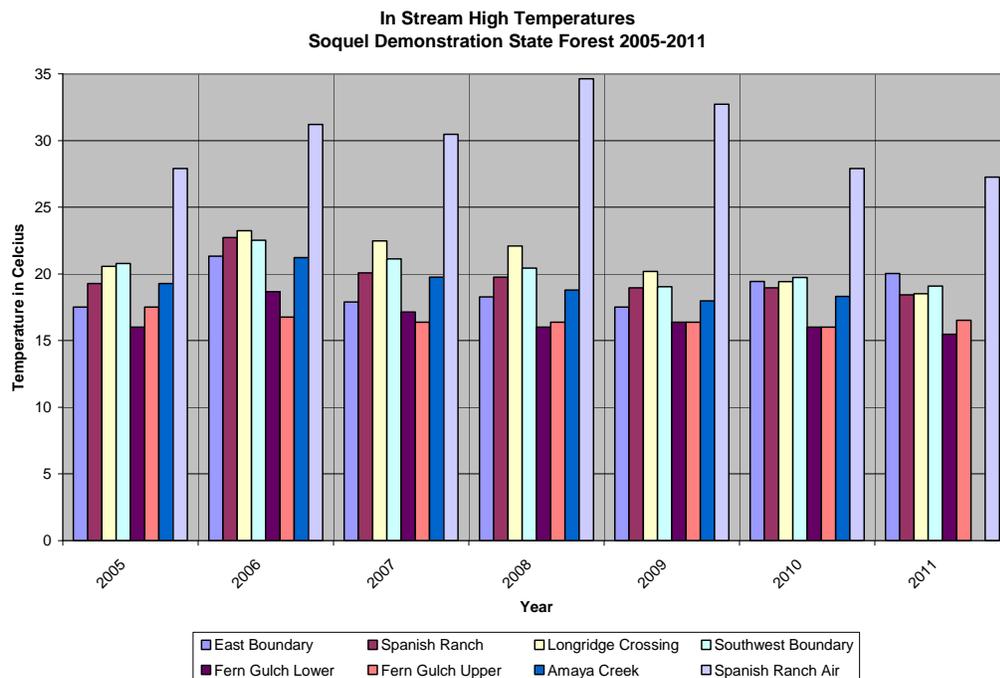


FIGURE 7

Formatted: Centered

[The NMFS 2010 Draft Recovery Plan for Central California Coast Coho Salmon \(Recovery Plan\) recommends increasing the quantity of large wood in the channel as one of the highest priorities for Soquel Creek. In response, a Large Woody Debris \(LWD\) and Habitat Complexity Project has been designed for the East Branch of Soquel Creek. The proposed project is also part of the Integrated Watershed Restoration Program for Santa Cruz County and designed collaboratively with NMFS, CDFG, CAL FIRE, the California Geological Survey, NOAA’s Southwest Fisheries Science Center \(SWFSC\), Alnus Ecological and the Resource Conservation District of Santa Cruz County. The project entails placing LWD along a 0.7 mile section of the creek in four, 200-foot reaches. Each reach will contain three LWD elements, and each element will include one to four pieces of LWD. The majority of the LWD pieces will be imported from the Fern Gulch timber sale. A fifth site for this LWD project is a](#)

stream bank repair site just east of Hihn's bridge where a fish-friendly revetment system will be installed. Implementation of the Large Woody Debris and Habitat Complexity Project is dependent on the Fern Gulch timber sale and the installation is expected to be done in 2012. A long term monitoring plan has been developed by NMFS and is expected to be grant funded through the SWFSC.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES

Aquatic invertebrates are organisms with external skeletons that live in water. They include insects (e.g., mayflies), crustaceans (e.g., crayfish), mollusks (e.g., snails), and freshwater earthworms. An important component of aquatic ecosystems, aquatic invertebrates are an essential part of the food web. They typically act as indicator species of fishery habitat quality and water pollution.

When tree litter falls into the water, microorganisms such as bacteria colonize and decompose the material, creating a slime substance. This substance becomes food for invertebrates, which in turn become food for fish. In this way, aquatic invertebrates provide a link in the food chain between microorganisms and fish, a connection crucial to fish survival.

In fresh water such as the East Branch, juvenile steelhead feed primarily on immature, aquatic stages of insects but will also feed on adult terrestrial insects (Barnhart, 1986). Steelhead prefer the larvae of mayflies, true flies (e.g., gnats), and caddisflies. They are often opportunistic, however, and may feed on any available insect. Adult steelhead typically do not eat during migration and spawning, instead utilizing energy from fat accumulated while living in the ocean.

Deleted: obtaining

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Because they function as food, aquatic invertebrates, particularly insects, are key indicators of good fish habitat. In most cases, large amounts and diverse species of aquatic invertebrates signify an adequate food supply, increasing the ability of the stream to support larger and healthier populations of fish. Similarly, invertebrates need adequate amounts of leaf litter falling into the stream (therefore, adequate riparian vegetation) and appropriate conditions to support the microorganisms which convert the litter to a usable form. Because of their specific roles and narrow habitat requirements, invertebrates are useful indicators of stream conditions and changes. Through inventory and monitoring the composition of aquatic invertebrate communities, the health of aquatic ecosystems can be carefully evaluated. Regular inventory and monitoring has not occurred at SDSF. Some aquatic invertebrate data has been collected through various Department of Fish and Game studies, but the data has not been made available. Future plans for studies of aquatic invertebrates are included in the monitoring plan by the NMFS for the Large Woody Debris and Habitat Complexity Project. This work would monitor the habitat, including aquatic invertebrates, for the restored sites as well as control sites along the East Branch Soquel Creek.

Deleted: The first inventory occurred in October, 1995.

Deleted: M

Deleted: Periodic monitoring

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: will

Deleted:

Deleted:

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: continues on a regular basis.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC COMMENTS WERE RECEIVED DURING REVIEW OF THE 1998 GENERAL FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN

Deleted: PUBLIC COMMENTS AND CONCERNS

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Comments and concerns regarding the aquatic resources of Soquel Creek were numerous and often fervid. Given the condition of California's CCC coho salmon and steelhead resource and the significance of the Soquel Creek watershed, one would expect a great concern for its future. The comments, concerns, and suggestions received as a result of this concern are represented by two major categories.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

The first and probably most important concern involves the maintenance and enhancement of fisheries and other aquatic resources within SDSF. Individuals have stated that, at the very least, SDSF should maintain the resources as they currently exist. Additionally, suggestions for improving the habitat and, therefore, the steelhead fishery touched on in-stream improvements and careful logging methods. SDSF will assuredly work to enhance all wildlife resources and habitats, including those of steelhead.

The second category of concern is really an extension of the first. Comments related that, in order to maintain and enhance SDSF's aquatic resources, inventories and monitoring of these resources must be performed. Specifically, commentators expressed that biologists familiar with the Soquel Creek watershed should set up and maintain a monitoring system which tracks the effects of SDSF's management activities on the resource. Strategies to ensure maintenance and enhancement of aquatic organisms could in turn be developed from the results of inventory and monitoring activities. SDSF plans to conduct the activities mentioned above, as well as research and habitat improvement projects, in order to satisfy these concerns (see Planned Actions below).

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Methods for improvement will be identified by the assessment discussed above but may encompass actions such as

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

1. Protect stream channels, streambanks, and riparian zones during all management activities. Late-succession management areas (see the Timber Management chapter) have been established along all fish-bearing streams and receive specialized management designed to enhance the riparian zone. This will ensure protection of stream integrity, including the channel, bank, and vegetation as well as fisheries resources.
2. Increase the fisheries potential by improving the spawning and rearing conditions of the East Branch of Soquel Creek within SDSF by implementing projects to reduce sediment, remove fish migration barriers, and create pools.
3. Demonstrate that other forest management activities are compatible with the maintenance of healthy fisheries populations and habitats through educational programs and tours of harvested areas and stream enhancement projects.
4. Help residents of the East Branch watershed learn about the components of a healthy watershed and the importance of its maintenance. Educational programs, either formal or

Deleted: reduction,

Deleted: creation

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: removal

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: . For example, educational displays will be used in recreation areas to inform visitors of the need to practice special care along watercourses. Also,

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: could show standard and advanced erosion control techniques utilized to reduce impacts on watercourses.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

informal, will focus on stream health, riparian zones, and the impacts of human use. Once established, the Forestry Education Center (refer to the Demonstration and Education chapter) will likely be the setting for these programs, allowing residents and other interested individuals to learn about the significance of aquatic ecosystems.

PLANNED ACTIONS

1. Implement mitigations through the timber harvest plan process that benefit anadromous fish.
2. Implement the Large Woody Debris and Habitat Complexity Project in cooperation with the California Department of Fish and Game, National Marine Fisheries Service, California Geological Survey, Resource Conservation District of Santa Cruz County, SWFSC and local qualified biologists.
3. Continue to support aquatic ecosystem research opportunities in the East Branch and its tributaries.
4. Coordinate with the County of Santa Cruz, the Resource Conservation District of Santa Cruz County, National Marine Fisheries Service, California Department of Fish and Game, and other groups to complete habitat restoration and maintenance projects, including installing large wood in Soquel Creek and control of invasive plants. Private groups such as the Monterey Bay Salmon and Trout Project or crews from the Ben Lomond Conservation Camp may help with projects such as channel stabilization, hiding cover retention, riparian vegetation maintenance, pool creation, and barrier removal.

Restoration and enhancement projects for the Forest will be prioritized based on recommendations in the Soquel Creek Watershed Assessment and Enhancement Project Plan (DW Alley, et al, 2003) and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) in their draft Recovery Plan for the Evolutionarily Significant Unit of Central California Coast Coho Salmon (NMFS, 2010) will be implemented over time as funding, equipment, and/or personnel become available.
5. Continue fish sampling in Amaya Creek and the East Branch of Soquel Creek in cooperation with NMFS. Electrofishing will be the primary method but other procedures such as underwater observation may be incorporated. Fish will be evaluated for species, size, health, and location. (Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.)
6. Continue to monitor in stream temperatures in the East Branch of Soquel Creek and Amaya Creek at the seven sites that have been established.
7. Monitor projects that are implemented in accordance with the California Department of Fish and Game methodologies. (Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.)

Formatted	[... [24]
Deleted: Complete a	
Deleted: A fisheries resources	[... [25]
Deleted: develop	
Deleted: a draft Fisheries Man	[... [26]
Formatted	[... [27]
Deleted: by December 31,1998	
Deleted: . The assessment	
Deleted: will	
Deleted: inventor	
Deleted: y	
Deleted: ied the condition of th	[... [28]
Deleted: generated from the results will	
Deleted: includes prioritized	[... [29]
Formatted	[... [30]
Deleted: 2	
Formatted	[... [31]
Deleted: Provide additional	
Formatted	[... [32]
Deleted: Likely subjects for	[... [33]
Deleted: 3	
Formatted	[... [34]
Formatted	[... [35]
Formatted	[... [36]
Deleted: Youth	
Formatted	[... [37]
Deleted: ed	
Formatted	[... [38]
Formatted	[... [39]
Formatted	[... [40]
Formatted	[... [41]
Formatted	[... [42]
Formatted	[... [43]
Deleted: 4	
Formatted	[... [44]
Formatted	[... [45]
Formatted	[... [46]
Deleted: 5	
Formatted	[... [47]
Deleted: .	
Deleted: Conduct aquatic habi	[... [48]
Formatted	[... [49]
Formatted	[... [50]

8.

Conduct ongoing patrols with the assistance of the California Department of Fish and Game to enforce prohibitions on fish poaching and harassment. Incidents will be recorded, compiled, and evaluated annually to determine significant adverse effects on SDSF fisheries. (Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.)

Deleted: Monitoring work completed on the Forest to date includes annual steelhead trout population surveys from 1993 to 2010 and annual instream temperature monitoring from 1997 to 2010. ¶

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: 6

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Fish habitat enhancement structures will be reviewed and approved by the California Department of Fish and Game and a qualified hydrologist before installation. The removal of fish barriers will be reviewed and approved by the California Department of Fish and Game. Where possible, logging equipment will be utilized to assist in barrier removal and enhancement structure development. (Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.)

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 14.5 pt

CHAPTER SEVEN: WATERSHED ASSESSMENT

PHYSIOGRAPHY OF THE WATERSHED

SDSF is located almost entirely within the drainage of the East Branch of Soquel Creek, its landbase covering approximately 21 percent of the basin. For the most part, the Forest is underlain by fine grained sedimentary rocks that are highly weathered and easily eroded. The headwater channel of the East Branch follows the San Andreas Fault Rift Zone and is heavily disturbed from landslides triggered by earthquake activity. Hillslopes throughout the Forest are commonly steep and prone to large, deep-seated landslides. Even greater instability occurs in active inner gorge zones near stream channels. When compared to mass erosion events (e.g., large landslides), surface erosion of the loamy soils is of minor significance.

As stated in the Property Description chapter, the Soquel Creek watershed (see Figure 8 below) has a Mediterranean climate with cool, wet winters and warm, dry summers. Mean annual precipitation in the East Branch watershed varies from 30 to 46 inches and takes place primarily between November and April. Discharge records from the USGS stream gauging station located immediately upstream from the bridge in the town of Soquel show that the average discharge is 1.05 cubic feet per second per square mile. High intensity, long duration winter storms, however, produce extreme levels of runoff. Major floods occurred during December, 1955 and January, 1982, producing log jams and flooding in the town of Soquel (Lassettre and Kondolf, 2003; see Figure 9). Singer and Swanson (1983) state that Soquel has a chance of being flooded once every seven to ten years.

Since 1996 streamflow has been measured at a gauge on the East Branch of Soquel Creek just below the Olive Springs quarry. This gauge and the data is maintained by the Soquel Creek Water District. The watershed area above the gauge represents a 13.9 square miles and essentially the entire SDSF area (a very small percentage of SDSF drains to Hester Creek). Data from this gauge has been coupled with data from a permanent rainfall gauge located just outside the Forest on Longridge Road and is represented on Figure 10 below.

FIGURE 8 – Soquel Creek Watershed Map

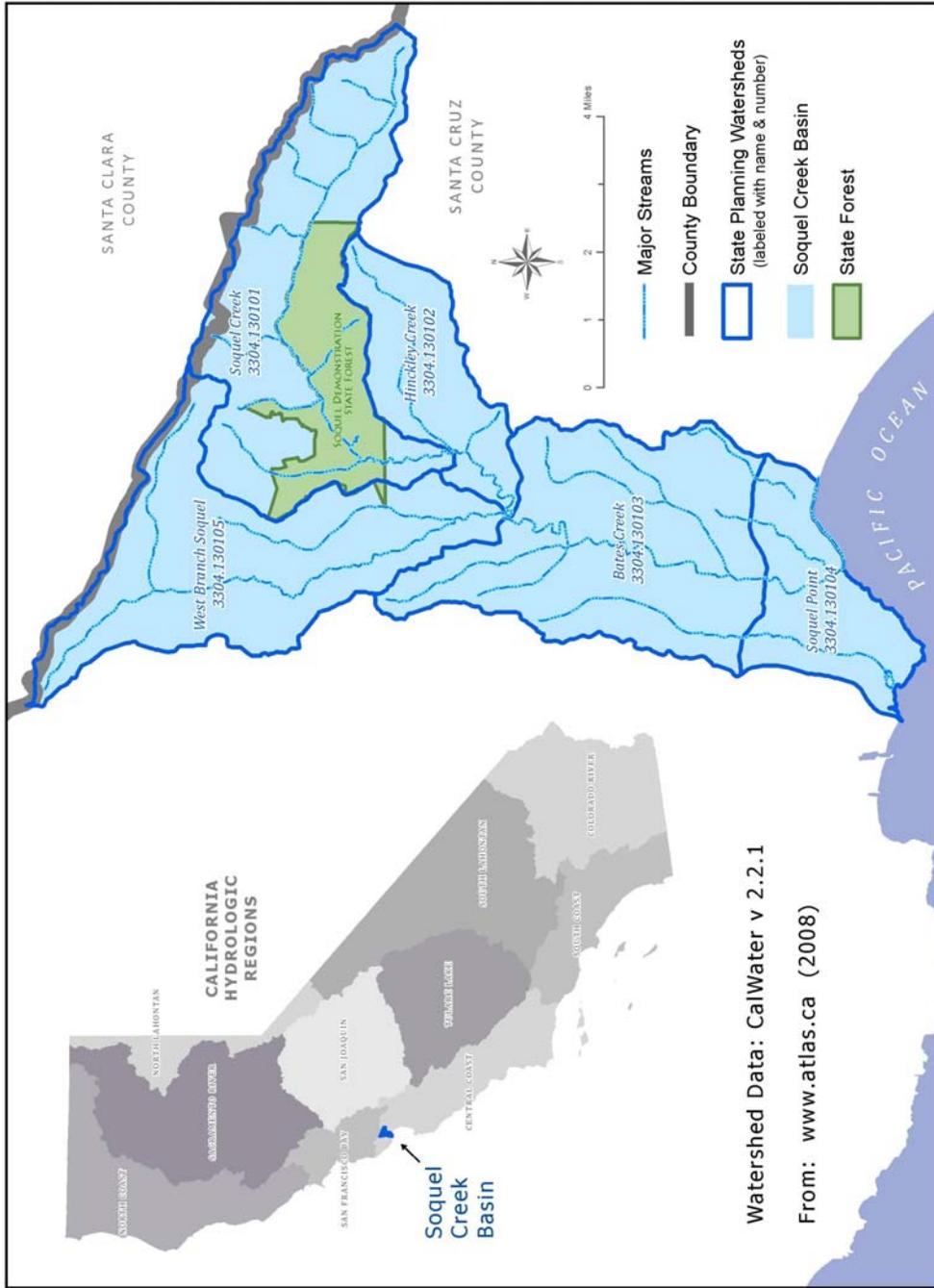
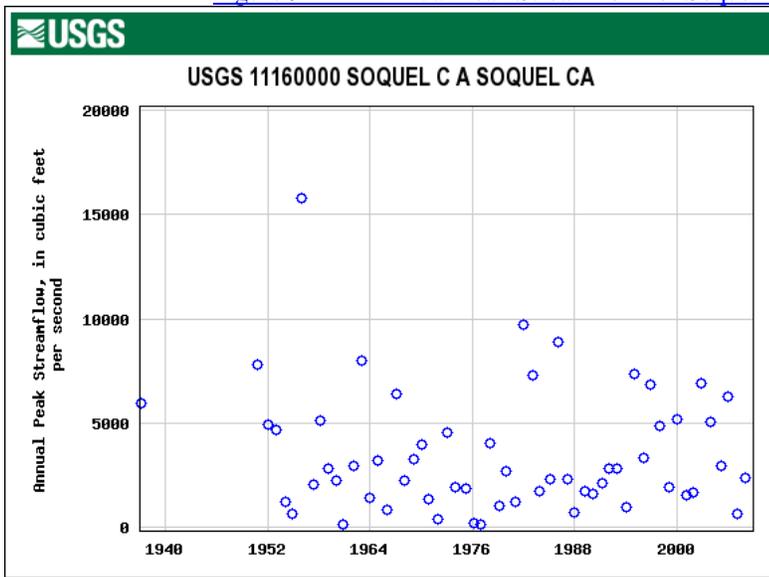


Figure 9. [Annual Peak Streamflow for Soquel Creek.](#)



BENEFICIAL USES

[The two main beneficial uses of the East Branch of Soquel Creek are cold water fisheries and water supplies for various purposes. The East Branch supports spawning and summer rearing habitat for coho salmon and steelhead trout, but the number of returning fish has declined significantly in the past 40 years \(refer to the Fisheries chapter\). For example, in 1982 steelhead populations were only one-third to one-quarter of what they were thought to have been in the 1960s \(Singer and Swanson, 1983\). Coho salmon were thought to be extirpated from the Soquel Creek basin since 1968 \(SCCRCD 2003, NMFS 2010\), but 170 young-of-the-year fish were documented during surveys conducted in a stream reach below SDSF in August 2008. The major factors limiting anadromous fish populations are believed to be low summer flows, and limited rearing habitat due to siltation of pools and removal of woody debris. Large wood loading, floodplain connectivity, and estuary function were listed as poor for the Soquel Creek watershed in the draft Central California Coast \(CCC\) coho salmon recovery plan \(NMFS 2010\). The East Branch of Soquel Creek is considered to be the southern most extent of coho salmon in California.](#)

[The other primary beneficial use in the main stem of Soquel Creek is water supply. There are eight dams in the Soquel Creek watershed that impede or block anadromous salmonid migration \(NMFS 2010\). Additionally, numerous small diversions exist that provide water for domestic, agricultural, and industrial purposes. Two permitted domestic water supply systems exist in the main Soquel Creek watershed that utilize surface flow, but there are no permitted systems](#)

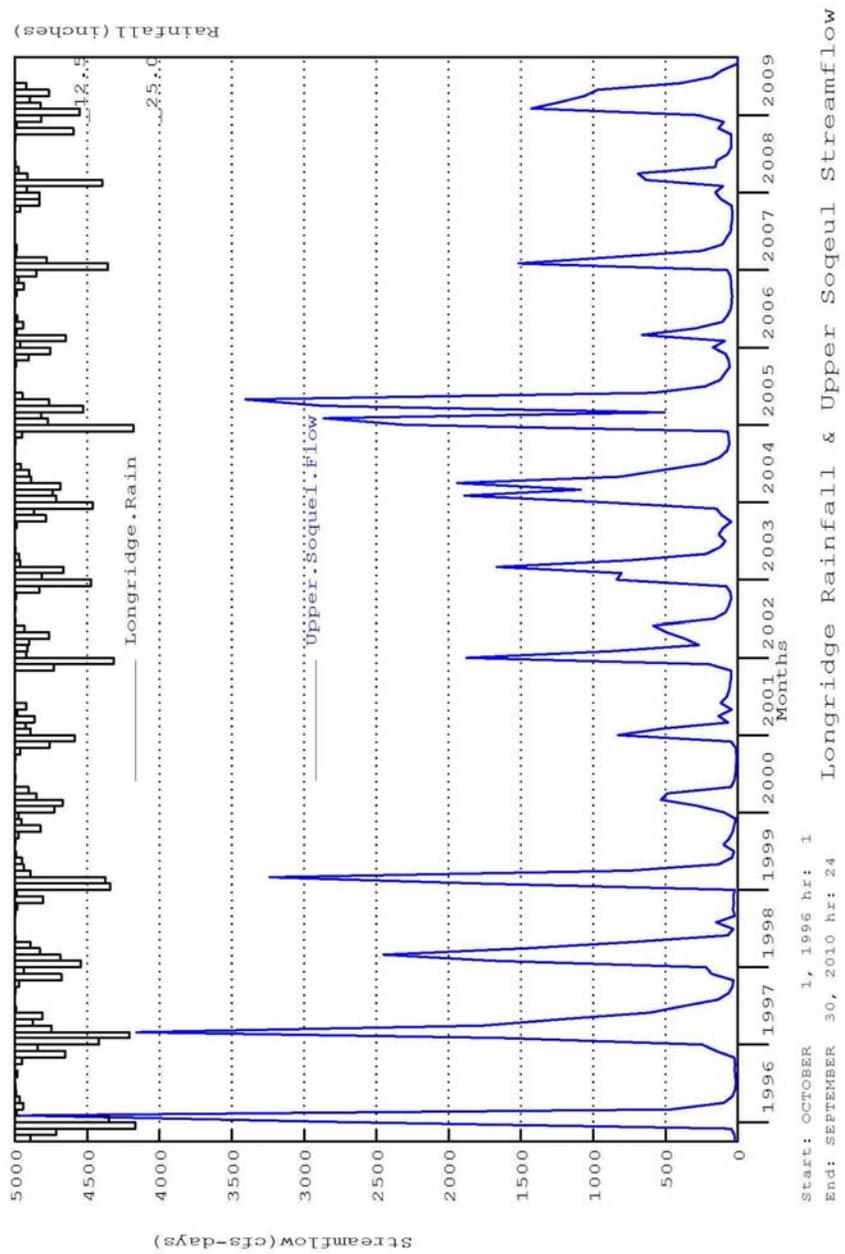


Figure 10 – Rainfall and Streamflow for East Branch of Soquel Creek

utilizing surface water in the East Branch basin. The East Branch Soquel Creek watershed assessment conducted in 1993 reported that there were six surface water diversions in the East Branch basin (Cafferata and Poole 1993). The largest diversion in the East Branch is operated by the Olive Springs Quarry.

Diversions and overdrafting of groundwater in low discharge summer months have dewatered portions of the East Branch [p.22] stream channel during drought years. This is likely to be a critical limiting factor for the fisheries resource in the lower part of the basin. Soquel Creek is a fully adjudicated stream under Decree No. 57081. After complaints by the city of Capitola in 1988, the State Water Resources Control Board concluded that a watermaster was needed to effectively regulate water use under low flow conditions, particularly during drought years, due to the complicated interrelationships of the water rights on Soquel Creek (Cafferata and Poole, 1993). To date, however, no watermaster has been appointed (Alley and Associates, 2004).

LAND USE HISTORY

The major types of land use in the East Branch watershed are timber management, recreation on public land, ranching, and residential development. The East Branch watershed's long history of timber harvesting began with clearcutting in the 1870's and continued into the 1940's. Timber was originally removed by oxen (1870-1895), then by steam donkey (1895-1930), and finally by crawler tractor. Following World War II, selective harvesting replaced clearcutting, continuing to the present day. Currently, nearly all of the old-growth timber has been harvested except for minor reserved groves and widely scattered suppressed trees. Second-growth harvesting has taken place on approximately 881 acres over the past 10 years. In recent years, cable yarding has been used along with tractor logging to selectively harvest timber in the basin. Approximately 20 percent of the Soquel Basin has never been harvested as it is in chaparral.

Recreation in the form of hiking and mountain biking takes place primarily in The Forest of Nisene Marks State Park and SDSF (SDSF also allows horseback riding). Additionally, adjacent property owners often allow friends and neighbors to utilize their lands as an access route to the park or SDSF. The Olive Springs Quarry, located near the East Branch channel, has produced sand and gravel from granitic rock exposed along the Zayante Fault for over 45 years. Residential development has occurred in the chaparral communities and has steadily expanded over the past 40 years. Over the whole Soquel Creek watershed, housing development is rated as moderate to high, with approximately 7,000 housing units present in the basin. Residential and commercial development is considered a very high threat to coho salmon (NMFS 2010).

CUMULATIVE WATERSHED EFFECTS ASSESSMENT

Cumulative watershed effects (CWE) can be defined as the physical and biological impacts that result from multiple land use disturbances over space and time. These impacts occur within and away from the locations of actual land use and are transmitted through the fluvial system. When

considering CWE, it is appropriate to estimate how current and future projects, when combined with impacts from past activities, will influence beneficial uses present in the basin under review. Techniques to determine whether CWE are significantly adversely impacting beneficial uses have been developed, but are generally considered to be inadequate for varying reasons. Existing CWE assessment approaches mostly range from checklists or indices that are subjective but inexpensive and simple, to complex physically based models that have large data needs and are difficult to apply (Litschert 2009).

Watershed analyses and assessments are often used to evaluate cumulative watershed effects. For example, Berg et al. (1996) found that watershed analysis was the most suitable approach for assessing cumulative watershed effects in the Sierra Nevada. While a formal watershed analysis has yet to be completed for the Soquel Creek watershed, several watershed assessments and studies have been completed over the past 30 years that contribute a considerable amount of information regarding cumulative watershed effects. These studies include: Singer and Swanson (1983), Cafferata and Poole (1993), Santa Cruz County Resource Conservation District (2003), Alley and Associates (2003, 2004), Balance Hydrologics (2003), Greening Associates (2003), Pacific Watershed Associates (2003), and Lassetre and Kondolf (2003).

Cafferata and Poole's rapid landscape-level watershed assessment for the East Branch of Soquel Creek was conducted in 1992 and 1993. It is described below in considerable detail. Since specific harvest units had not been defined, the entire Forest served as the project area for this assessment. CWE assessment guidelines suggest that assessment areas must be large enough to detect past impacts and small enough to determine what the impacts of the proposed projects will be on the area. This assessment completed for the East Branch watershed evaluated the current condition of stream channels in the basin and determined how they would likely be altered with future timber operations.

The watershed assessment for SDSF was broken down into two main tasks: a stream channel inventory and a hillslope erosion/sedimentation evaluation. The stream channel inventory was completed in 1992 and illustrated the current condition of the channel network within the assessment area. Channel stability was rated with the U.S. Forest Service's Pfankuch Method, while channel condition was evaluated with CDF's Guidelines for Assessment of Cumulative Impacts (CDF, 1994). Due to limited personnel and time constraints, stream channels within SDSF were analyzed in greater detail than channels located in other areas of the basin (Poole, 1992).

The hillslope component of the CWE evaluation was completed in the summer of 1993. Quantitative estimates of erosion risk and erosion volumes associated with anticipated activities (e.g., timber harvesting and road building) were made based on the results of the Critical Sites Erosion Study (CSES; Lewis and Rice, 1989; Rice and Lewis, 1991). A selected number of random sample locations were installed on existing, planned, and abandoned roads, as well as past harvest areas. The resulting data was input into equations to estimate the risk of generating critical, or large, erosion sites (i.e., a large erosion event producing more than 100 cubic yards per acre). These equations are based on measurements made for slope, amount of hillslope or road curvature, soil color, and rock hardness.

On-site measurements were made to assess other sources of erosion not addressed by the CSES.

Estimates were then made of the amount of sediment that could result from the approximated erosion. The significance of the estimated sedimentation was studied by comparing it with expectations of sediment yield for Soquel Creek. Since long-term sediment data from the Soquel Creek basin was not available, information from the San Lorenzo River, a similar, neighboring basin, was used. The methodology utilized for the hillslope erosion and sedimentation analysis was designed by Rice (1993) and was used in several parts of the state in the 1990's.

Locations in the East Branch assessment area that were found to have poor stability and channel conditions were Amaya Creek, Hinckley Creek, and the East Branch between Ashbury Gulch and the upper SDSF boundary. The reaches with the best ratings for stability (high-fair) and channel conditions were the upper part of the East Branch above SDSF and the main stem of Soquel Creek below the junction with the West Branch. The reaches of the East Branch between Ashbury Gulch and the junction with the West Branch were reported as having intermediate stability and channel conditions.

Summarizing the results for the 10 miles of the East Branch surveyed, fair channel stability was the most frequent finding (10% good, 67% fair, and 23% poor). This compares reasonably well to the fair/poor relative overall rating for sediment and log contribution assigned to the East Branch by Singer and Swanson (1983). The exception was the highly impacted reach along the San Andreas Rift Zone. Additionally, the major tributaries were severely degraded by heavy landsliding activity. Very large quantities of sediment are stored in these headwater tributaries, as well as in wide, vegetated terraces along the lower reaches of the East Branch. Observation of the East Branch channel revealed that riffle stretches generally had cobble and gravel sized particles protecting the stream bottom surface. Inspection of stable pools below Ashbury Gulch, however, showed that this habitat type contained significant percentages of fine sediment.

Large woody debris was not found to be blocking anadromous fish passage in the East Branch, but was limiting habitat use in the major tributaries. Large wood was generally lacking along most of the East Branch of Soquel Creek below Ashbury Falls, except where it had accumulated in a few fairly stable locations. Large woody debris is valuable because of the pool habitat for young salmonids that forms around it in gravel dominated stream systems.

Results of the hillslope evaluation indicate that the risk of generating critical erosion sites is not significantly different from the average for the rain-dominated portions of the northern Coast Ranges in California (Cafferata and Poole, 1993). Very large amounts of existing erosion were measured on a few of the plots, however, and existing erosion was found to be considerably higher than the amount estimated from the critical site equations. For example, one of the road plots had a culvert that had carved an exceptionally large gully below its outlet, while another had large amounts of cut and fill slope erosion 50 feet from a Class II stream. Therefore, the potential for producing large erosion events is clearly evident in this terrain, even though the critical site equations did not generate exceptionally large estimates.

The terrain slope and distance to a Class II stream were used as an index of the proportion of erosion which would become sediment. The average sediment delivery was found to be much higher than is commonly assumed in forested watersheds. This is due to very high delivery from

relatively few plots with extensive amounts of existing erosion. Long-term sediment data does not exist for Soquel Creek at the USGS gaging station; the nearest station with long-term discharge records and a reasonable sediment record is found on the San Lorenzo River at Big Trees State Park. A statistical analysis indicated that peak storm discharges on Soquel Creek were significantly related to those of the San Lorenzo River. The peak storm discharge/annual sediment yield relationship generated for the San Lorenzo River was then used to estimate the annual sediment yield at Soquel Creek.

Extreme natural variability in sediment yield for Soquel Creek was found for 1952 to 1990, with the range spanning several orders of magnitude. The estimate of mean annual sediment yield based on the stream discharge record for Soquel Creek (~1,500 yd³/mi²/yr) was somewhat higher than that calculated based on hillslope erosion plot measurements. Due to the assumptions involved in making these estimates, however, it is unlikely that these estimated sediment yields are significantly different. Both estimates of sediment discharge for Soquel Creek are high for forested areas and illustrate the erosive nature of the basin. Cafferata and Poole (1993) concluded that it was unlikely, however, that the limited timber harvesting and rebuilding of abandoned roads planned for SDSF would significantly elevate the erosion rate and have a significant adverse impact on the aquatic system. The anticipated sediment production from SDSF's timber production was found to be small compared to the range of variability in sediment flux observed in this basin.

More recent watershed assessment work in the Soquel Creek watershed can be compared to the results of the Cafferata and Poole (1993) rapid assessment. For example, Lassette and Kondolf's (2003) much more detailed large wood study included the lower part of East Branch of Soquel Creek. They reported an average large wood loading for this reach of 0.005 m³/m², which they stated lies at the low end of the range of observed values for North American streams (e.g., approximately 36 times lower than for old growth coast redwood forests in Humboldt County). Similarly, Alley and Associates (2003) reported that large wood was extremely scarce in Soquel Creek compared to other coastal streams recently surveyed.

Large wood loading in the East Branch of Soquel Creek is low due to extensive log removal efforts by Santa Cruz County from the 1950's to the 1990's. The Santa Cruz County RCD watershed assessment (SCCRCD 2003) concluded that the scarcity of large wood limits juvenile salmonid production throughout the Soquel Creek watershed. Similar to other studies, their assessment states that large wood is scarce in the middle part of the East Branch and recruitment is low for this channel reach.

Balance Hydrologics (2003) reported that Soquel Creek has experienced prolonged periods (up to 25 to 30 years) of disturbed watershed conditions over the past 150 years. These conditions, they found, were caused by both natural processes and anthropogenic activities with the later likely resulting in an increase in the natural, base rate of sediment production in the watershed, although small relative to natural rates.

The Santa Cruz County Resource Conservation District (2003) watershed assessment project concluded that overall lateral channel stability of Soquel Creek was relatively high during the

past 54 years with minor adjustment at several points of meander along the East Branch and mainstem. Major sediment production from natural sources was found to occur in both the East and West Branches and is most pronounced following earthquakes, large magnitude floods or forest fires, and is usually related to landsliding.

The SCCRCD (2003) assessment states that several factors appear to limit distribution and abundance of steelhead. These factors include passage impediments, poor spawning habitat quality (high proportion of fine sediment, number of constricting, steep riffles below spawning glides), low spring and summer baseflows, limited amount of escape cover (provided by instream wood, undercut banks, unembedded boulders, water depth itself), elevated water temperature, and limited water depth. Throughout the watershed, low baseflows and sedimentation limit the amount and quality of rearing habitat.

PWA (2003) inventoried the SDSF road network (18.2 miles) and found 82 sites with significant sediment delivery potential. Fifty seven of these sites were at stream crossings. Three crossing sites were identified as having a high treatment immediacy, with a potential sediment delivery of approximately 1,631 yds³. Sites requiring significant analysis, design and heavy equipment investment are upgraded and mitigated as CEQA projects are planned and implemented across SDSF. For example, one high priority culvert replacement as well as three other identified sites, were mitigated through implementation of the Rim THP and accompanying DFG streambed alteration permit in 2011. Additional rocking of the main roads in SDSF has also been implemented annually. Additional upgrades and mitigations along Longridge Road and Hihn's Mill Road are planned as part of the Fern Gulch timber sale.

CONCLUSIONS

In summary, it can be stated that the East Branch of Soquel Creek watershed is a highly sensitive basin. This is due to its inherent natural hillslope instability related to seismic forces, steep slopes, weak bedrock, and frequent high intensity rainfall. Impacts from past management activities, prior to modern California Forest Practice Rules, have contributed greatly to degraded conditions in the basin, as has residential development. In spite of these problems, the East Branch below Ashbury Gulch has not been overwhelmed with sediment, and it is clear from abundant observations of steelhead redds (gravel beds where female fish lay eggs) and young fish that spawning and rearing habitat remains.

The East Branch system is stressed by fine sediment moving downstream from tributaries, partially due to its close proximity to the San Andreas Fault Zone. This material is filling pools required for rearing habitat for listed anadromous salmonids. Lack of sufficient volumes of large wood and overdrafting of water in low flow summer months compounds this problem. As a result, the aquatic environment is sensitive to further degradation and timber operations must be carried out with extra caution.

Due to the sensitivity of the hillslopes and current channel conditions, special considerations are needed when planning forest management activities in the East Branch. Appropriate mitigations

must continue to be utilized and remedial improvements implemented to repair existing problem areas, such as those suggested in the PWA (2003) report. If these considerations are employed, future timber sales can occur without significant adverse impacts to the beneficial uses of the basin.

MONITORING AND ENHANCEMENT

Ongoing management of SDSF will involve maintaining proper drainage along roads and trails by repairing culverts, water bars, and other drainage structures to reduce or prevent soil erosion and stream sedimentation. An active watershed remediation program will continue to be used that includes monitoring watershed conditions and implementing enhancement projects. Monitoring has included a forestwide inventory of stored sediments and active landslides, and mapping mass wasting hazards and surface erosion potential. Sediment risk-reduction projects have been rated for cost-effectiveness (PWA, 2003) and will be implemented in conjunction with timber operations according to their priority as available funding permits.

THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC COMMENTS WERE RECEIVED DURING REVIEW OF THE 1998 GENERAL FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN

Public comments regarding the East Branch watershed have focused on its distinction and sensitivity. Individuals are concerned that forest management activities will result in general watershed degradation, including sedimentation of streams and excessive hillslope erosion. This is particularly important to them in regard to steelhead numbers and habitat, and possible impacts upon their land during high intensity rainfall. As stated in this and other chapters, careful pre-project evaluation and measures to ensure the maintenance of watershed integrity are a priority for SDSF. The CWE assessment work discussed above and other studies assist the Forest staff to understand and manage for the sensitive nature of the basin.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

1. Design streamside management zones that properly address the inherently unstable nature of the East Branch watershed in SDSF. This includes extending zone widths beyond the standards set by the California Forest Practice Rules, for Class I fish-bearing watercourses, as is appropriate in sensitive areas. These zones must provide for the long-term recruitment of large wood, protection of the stream channels and banks, stream shading, sediment filtration, nutrient input, microclimate control, floodplain function, and prevention of significant ground disturbance.
2. Place heavy emphasis on road design and maintenance, since roads generally produce the largest percentage of management-related sediment in forested watersheds. New seasonal and temporary roads should be outsloped to avoid concentrating water that could trigger landslides or transport sediment directly into flowing streams. Of foremost concern for new road construction is the avoidance of localized unstable areas. For

mainline roads, road drainage structures and watercourse crossings must be adequately sized to ensure that the risk of failure is minimized. Roads no longer needed must be properly abandoned. Wet weather use for roads impacting flowing streams should not occur and an active winter maintenance program is needed to ensure that drainage structures are adequately functioning. (Refer to the Roads and Other Improvements chapter for more information.)

3. No tractor operations will be permitted on slopes which average more than 35 percent without site-specific evaluations of slope stability and erosion potential. This will depend on the ability to mitigate such operations to levels of insignificance.

PLANNED ACTIONS

1. Continue to record data on all timber harvesting operations done in the Forest that could influence soil and water resources. Link THP road mitigation sites, information on road construction and harvesting, and monitoring results through our GIS database.
2. Continue to implement the treatment priorities for high and moderate risk inventoried sediment sources in the Soquel Demonstration State Forest watershed assessment area developed by PWA (2003).
3. Evaluate the performance of each previously-implemented remediation project to determine the success in reducing the risk of large-scale sedimentation. Redesign and modify any project not meeting its intended objective. (Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.)

CHAPTER EIGHT: DEMONSTRATION AND EDUCATION

INTRODUCTION

As stated in the Timber Management chapter, a goal of SDSF is to demonstrate sustained-yield timber production with innovative forest management practices within the context of local community protection, and subject to the limitation of commercial timber harvesting provided in the legislation (PRC 4660-4664). The intent of this goal is to encourage conscientious forestry practices on private lands and demonstrate these practices to the surrounding urban populations. This can lead to improved attitudes toward our natural resources and forestry in general, enhancing responsible stewardship of our forest lands.

Another goal is to show forest visitors that timber management, forestry education, public recreation, and environmental protection are interrelated and compatible. This will be accomplished through combinations of these programs whenever possible. SDSF's location is well suited for the development of forestry education programs because it is close to schools in

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 14.5 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

both the Monterey and south San Francisco Bay areas. This proximity is ideal for groups to learn the importance of forest ecology and management. Similarly, it offers local landowners and the general public an opportunity to view the protection, management, and utilization of renewable natural resources. Field trips would involve public motor vehicle use.

The Demonstration and Education Programs of SDSF will rely on interpretation, volunteer participation, and the creation of an educational center. Each of these elements, as well as the Demonstration and Education Programs themselves, are outlined in the following paragraphs.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM

OVERVIEW

The Demonstration Program is a major focus of SDSF for a number of reasons. Most importantly, it provides an opportunity for the general public and educational groups to observe an active working forest. Forestry demonstration can assist the public in understanding forest management and its role in resource conservation and local economics. Additionally, it reminds us of the many wood products we use daily and the importance of keeping forests healthy and productive. Knowledge such as this can help change the negative public image generally associated with forest management practices. Also, the demonstration of various forest activities can potentially benefit small private landowners in the management, protection, and enhancement of their forest lands.

The opportunity for demonstration projects has increased as SDSF has become better established. The staff remain aware of the demonstration potential at the onset of new activities. Demonstration projects may be short term, with several topics addressed each year, or long term, extending over many years.

Deleted: will

Deleted: s

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: will

The primary consideration of the Demonstration Program is to enhance the public's understanding and awareness of forest management principles and techniques consistent with environmental protection. Throughout the process of establishing projects, a strong emphasis will be placed on environmental protection. The following are demonstration opportunities at SDSF:

Silvicultural Systems	Erosion Control
Tractor/Cable Harvesting Operations	Hardwood Management
Disease and Insect Management	Growth and Yield
Recreation Management	Riparian Management
Reforestation Methods	Cumulative Effects
Fisheries Protection/Enhancement	Fuelwood Management
Road Construction/Maintenance	Prescribed Burning
Old-Growth Redwood Protection	Habitat Enhancement
Watershed <u>Restoration</u>	Fire Protection

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Protection

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

PLANNED ACTIONS

1. Demonstrate forest management practices and ecosystem enhancement techniques. To accomplish this, incorporate an identifiable demonstration feature in timber sale planning and implementation, recreation designs and development, or other forest management activities, as appropriate.
2. Develop and implement outreach programs to contact the general public, school groups, and private landowners for demonstrational opportunities. Encourage visits and tours by interested public groups, individuals, schools, and professional organizations.
3. Establish ~~safe and efficient methods~~ of displaying information from ~~demonstration projects~~ and conducting tours of ~~these areas~~. Displays should be made available and tours held at times that encourage forest user group's attendance and participation (e.g., summer weekends, evenings).

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: a

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: or

Deleted: demonstration projects

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Heading 2, Hyphenate, Don't adjust space between Latin and Asian text, Tabs: Not at 234 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

FORESTRY EDUCATION

OVERVIEW

The results of SDSF's Recreation Study ([McNally and Hester, 1993](#)) indicate an encouraging level of interest in the Forest's education potential. In order to intensify this interest, SDSF's Forestry Education Program will be informative and fun, providing as many hands-on experiences as possible. The program will be applied in conjunction with demonstration objectives and occur in many different forms. Forestry education will introduce various target groups to progressive forest management practices, resource protection, logging history, forest ecology, and research. This will be accomplished through literature, indoor presentations, and outdoor programs.

Instructional organizations can learn about SDSF's resources by sponsoring classroom presentations or bringing groups to the Forest. School programs may represent a theme, such as Arbor Day or Earth Day, and include activities both at school and SDSF. Classroom and outdoor presentations might also be subject oriented with topics such as watershed management, forest ecology, soil biology, or wildlife found in the Forest.

An educator training program, similar to the one at Elkhorn Slough Reserve, will provide the means for teachers and their students to experience forestry education without relying on Forest staff. A program such as this will offer workshops for educators on different aspects of SDSF and forest resources in general. After completing training, educators may bring their students to the Forest for non-staffed instructional field trips. This removes the time burden from Forest staff members while allowing instructors to absorb new information and reinforce their own training.

Information for the general public and small private landowners will be disseminated through

tours, newsletters, brochures, workshops, and seminars. Newsletters and brochures may cover information such as current events, research projects, or compatible rural land uses. Workshops will provide opportunities to learn about forest management techniques and how to solve problems in a group setting. Finally, seminars will focus on specific topics as well as the presentation of ideas, research results, and group discussion.

PLANNED ACTIONS

1. Develop educational information and programs related to forest management and ecosystem processes. Presentations suitable for groups which include people of diverse backgrounds and varying ages as well as group-specific programs will be developed.
2. Determine the best method to distribute information about the forest resources of SDSF to different user groups. Methods to present facts about SDSF may include oral presentations, written information, and interpretive facilities. [The Education Study for the Forest was completed in 1997 \(Blazej, 1997\)](#)
3. Encourage educational organizations, such as local public schools, to use the Forestry Education Program. Stimulate participation by offering quality educational experiences that are both informative and enjoyable. SDSF should establish working relationships with educators and their students.
4. Develop a teacher training program that will allow educators to lead their own forestry education programs. Offer workshops on topics such as forest ecology, wildlife habitat requirements, and watershed dynamics which apply directly to SDSF. The training procedure should encourage on-going programs which allow students to work with SDSF over a period of time.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

INTERPRETATION

OVERVIEW

The public can gather information about SDSF in a variety of ways while visiting the Forest. Interpretive facilities such as self-guided trails, information boards, and hands-on activities offer the Forest visitor an opportunity to learn the many features of SDSF. Since groups who utilize the Forest differ in their use of its many resources, information that applies to and interests many different individuals is essential. Interpretive facilities are a great way for the staff to meet the important goals of public demonstration and education without being relied upon for instruction.

INTERPRETIVE OPPORTUNITIES

Self-guided walking tours incorporate designated stops that are marked and indicated in a guide book. Stops on trails in SDSF might focus on unique sites and vegetation of the Forest or provide activities that facilitate learning. Interpretive trails will work well in SDSF because

hiking is a common activity. The Forest provides many possibilities for educational trails, including a number of old logging trails and roads.

Information boards are effective tools that offer educational and operational information. Boards located at parking areas, popular recreation sites, trail heads, and along trails will provide information in the form of displays and brochures. Facts that relate to general forest news are best suited to this type of interpretive facility, and will include subjects like riparian protection, current logging practices, or forest ecology.

Hands-on activities with touchable items and sensory-oriented exercises for adults and children are another form of forestry education. These activities will either stand alone or be coordinated with self-guided and staff-led tours. For example, a touchable tree round on a self-guided trail may help visitors understand how tree age is determined or how human history compares to that of a tree. Forestry tools such as clinometers or diameter tapes could be used to show visitors how trees are measured. Areas containing hands-on activities should be located near popular recreation sites, picnic areas, and parking areas.

Staff-lead tours will travel over expansive areas not covered by self-guided trails and contain stops that are not visibly marked. Guidebooks and hands-on activities may accompany tours, with staff members offering supplemental information.

On the internet – see <http://www.icogitate.com/~tree/SDSF.htm>.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

PLANNED ACTIONS

1. Coordinate planning of interpretive facilities with all forest activities, including recreational use, demonstration projects, resource protection, and timber harvesting. Install interpretive facilities near popular recreation sites, parking locations, and areas receiving silvicultural, enhancement, or restoration treatments.

Deleted: 2. . Develop an interpretive plan that addresses the SDSF educational audience, types, numbers, and locations of potential interpretive facilities, and the subject matter to be presented. The plan should also include recommendations for facility development as well as monitoring of facility use

VOLUNTEER PROGRAM

OVERVIEW

A volunteer program will be used to assist the small Forest staff in several ways including efforts to provide a complete and comprehensive forestry interpretive program. Docents are volunteers who have an interest in both the SDSF and natural resources in general and enjoy sharing their experiences with others.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

SDSF's docents will be available for public contact and interpretation in both the Forest and educational settings (such as classrooms). In the field, docents will benefit the Forest by providing visitors with information on current events, facilities, vegetation and wildlife, cultural history, and rules and regulations. Ideally, volunteers will have training in first aid and be able

to radio for help during emergencies.

Volunteers will also assist in research and monitoring programs, and maintenance and construction projects. The individual skills and talents of SDSF's volunteers, such as knowledge of local flora and fauna, leadership and interpretive skills, and experience working with people, will be utilized to support the Forest. Through their work, volunteers will both benefit the operation of SDSF and acquire a better appreciation of state forests and natural resources in general.

PLANNED ACTIONS

1. Continue to develop volunteer programs which includes docent recruitment. Volunteers will lead tours, patrol the Forest, and assist with education, research, and monitoring programs.
4. Continue to provide training to familiarize volunteers with the history of the state forest system, SDSF's history and objectives, rules and regulations, patrol procedures, and interpretive skills. General training will also include more specific information relating to SDSF's access routes, vegetation, wildlife, and research and monitoring objectives.

- Deleted: D
- Deleted: a
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: P
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

FORESTRY EDUCATION CENTER

Formatted: Centered

OVERVIEW

If created, the Forestry Education Center (FEC) will be the focal point of SDSF. It could house the forest headquarters, staff offices, an interpretive center for forest visitors, and a meeting place for demonstration and educational tours. The FEC may also house a resource library, research laboratory, overnight accommodations, and an auditorium. The auditorium, useful for both administrative and educational purposes, could serve as a location for meetings, classes and workshops, seminars, informational slide shows, and videos.

The FEC will be used to present a range of information about SDSF's resources including maps, self-guided tour booklets, announcements of current events and management activities, sign ups for demonstration tours, and fire prevention information. Examples of interpretive exhibits and displays that could be made available through the FEC include:

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Logging History/Equipment	Herbarium
Silvicultural Systems	Tree Physiology
Wood Products	Wildlife
Water use	Soil Information
Fire Safe programs	Fisheries

PLANNED ACTIONS

1. Develop the selection criteria for the FEC based on expected use, cost, building size, and exhibit development. Select and acquire, if possible, an appropriate location for the FEC based on the above criteria as well as proximity to the State Forest and accessibility by the general public.
2. Determine specifically how the FEC will be used. Conduct subsequent environmental documentation under CEQA. Design and build the facility, including grounds, so that expected use can be accommodated. Expansion and improvement of the center in the future should also be taken into consideration during initial planning.
3. Plan and develop public education exhibits that meet forestry demonstration and educational objectives yet remain interesting and fun for all age groups. Encourage rotating presentations from local schools or special interest groups as well as permanent displays.
4. Seek alternative funding sources as contributions toward development and operation of the FEC. Supplemental funding from grants and private donations may be used for interpretive presentations, display development, and facility improvements.

THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC COMMENTS WERE RECEIVED DURING REVIEW OF THE 1998 GENERAL FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN

Public comments and concerns relating to forestry demonstration and education have conveyed much enthusiasm. Respondents to the recreation study (see the Recreation chapter) indicated excitement about the potential opportunities to view and learn about the workings of a forest such as SDSF. Additionally, comments about the FEC and demonstration goals express an interest in the facilities and methods through which demonstration and education will take place.

Forest neighbors and users have indicated curiosity in the future of the FEC; specifically its location and proximity to the Forest. Since the actual development of the FEC has yet to be determined, its location and accessibility remain undecided. Time and finances permitting, SDSF plans to carefully select and acquire a piece of property well-suited to everyone's needs.

CHAPTER NINE: TIMBER MANAGEMENT

INTRODUCTION

The main purpose of SDSF's timber management and harvest program is to conduct demonstrations, education, and research in forest management. Sustained-yield management will be demonstrated, with examples of timber harvesting, that ensures proper land stewardship, improved forest health, and protects and preserves SDSF as an intensively managed, multifaceted research forest, consistent with the legislative goals of PRC Sections 4660-4664.

As stated above, a major purpose of the SDSF timber management program is to demonstrate sustained-yield management with examples of timber harvesting. In simple terms, sustained-yield is the yield of commercial wood that an ownership can produce continuously at a given intensity of management consistent with required environmental protection and which is professionally planned to achieve, over time, a balance between growth and harvest. For SDSF, this plan provides for harvest levels well below the level of growth. SDSF is to be used to demonstrate examples of timber harvesting under sustained yield management while also sustaining or improving air, fish and wildlife, water resources, watersheds, aesthetic values, and recreation. Silvicultural methods and harvest techniques that can be applied under California Forest Practice Rules for the southern sub-district of the Coast Forest District will be researched and utilized to demonstrate sustained-yield management with an uneven-aged forest structure.

The harvesting of timber will comply with the discussion found in the Funding and Taxes section of the Administration Chapter. A secondary goal of harvesting timber is to generate revenue to cover maintenance, operation, and other costs of SDSF. This includes funds needed for research, inventory, monitoring, and rehabilitation projects of the various resources in SDSF. Revenues did not meet expenditures, even at the current minimum levels, during the initial nor the second ten-year period of this plan. It is anticipated that revenues and expenditures will converge in approximately the fifth decade of operations. Specific revenue projections are not made because of the inherent uncertainty of timber values and markets. Annual harvest levels may need to be adjusted from time to time to reflect physical conditions in the SDSF, such as catastrophic events. If a significant drop in timber prices occurs, timber harvesting will not exceed the limits discussed in the Harvest Plan section of this chapter. The Department will attempt to maintain basic operation and maintenance services from the FRIF fund in line with other State Forests.

HARVEST HISTORY

The first timber harvesting in SDSF occurred during the late 1800's when the Forest was part of land owned by F. A. Hihn (see the Property Description chapter for a more detailed account of the history of ownership). Hihn logged old-growth redwood along portions of Amaya Creek and his private Sulphur Springs Road. Upon his death in 1913, Hihn's heirs assumed ownership of his lands and continued limited old-growth redwood and tanoak removal.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 14.5 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: , including s

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: It is not likely that r

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: will

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: of expenditures

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

In 1924, the property was sold to the Monterey Bay Redwood Company (MBRC). The MBRC harvested approximately 100 million board feet of old-growth redwood from 1926 to 1942. Between 1926 and 1934, logs were yarded to roads using ground lead cable systems powered by steam donkeys. Logs were taken to the millpond, located south of Olive Springs, on trailers towed by tractors. From 1934 to 1942, logs were yarded by tractor and transferred to the mill by log trucks.

The MBRC sold their property to Glenco Forest Products, later known as the CHY Company, in 1961. During their ownership of the SDSF property, CHY performed a small amount of selective timber harvesting between the Sulphur Springs area and the eastern boundary.

In 1979, the Pelican Timber Company purchased a portion of CHY's land, including what is now SDSF, and prepared extensive harvest plans. Pelicans's Timber Harvest Plans were strongly opposed and, after court battles, expired before large amounts of timber were removed. Pelican did actually harvest a small amount, though, prior to state acquisition of the property. Approximately 15 acres of hardwoods in the Sulphur Springs area and 230 acres of second-growth redwood and hardwoods along the west boundary were selectively harvested [under timber harvest plans I-80-328 SCR, I-81-25 SCR, and I-83-56 SCR](#), between 1979 and 1984.

Since the dedication of SDSF in 1990, four timber harvest plans have been approved. The first, Long Ridge timber harvest plan (THP), I-94-307 SCR, logged in 1995, was a 64 acre single tree selection harvest and yielded 500,000 board feet. The Amaya Creek THP, I-98-227 SCR, harvested in 1998, was also a selection harvest, but included some small (1/4-1/2 acre) groups. This THP harvested 138 acres and yielded 1.5 million board feet. Operations on the Rim THP are active in 2011. The fourth plan, the Fern Gulch THP, has been approved but not yet harvested.

CONIFER VOLUME INVENTORY

There have been four known timber inventories completed for the SDSF property since the turn of the 20th century. The first inventory was completed in 1916 preceding significant harvest of the area. Timber cruisers from San Francisco were hired prior to logging to determine where to locate mills and the best method of transporting logs to those mills. They also judged how much lumber they could harvest from a particular area. The timber cruisers estimated an average volume of 37,300 board feet per acre for the property that is now SDSF, the majority of which was old-growth redwood.

The second inventory was completed in 1978 for Harwood Products, a potential buyer of the property, to ascertain timber growth and volume. Average stand age was approximated to be anywhere from 30 to 90 years old. The average volume per acre for the SDSF portion of the property was estimated at 13,600 board feet, 90 percent of which was redwood.

The third inventory was conducted by SDSF staff in the summer of 1991. The goals of this

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: three

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

variable-radius inventory were to establish current volume and basal area by species and to acquire information on species distribution. Table 3 contains the results for volume and basal area of commercial conifers. Based on harvest history, the average age of most forest stands was estimated to be 65 years old. The average volume for SDSF was estimated to be 28,850 board feet per acre, with a forest-wide total conifer volume of approximately 77.3 million board feet.

Deleted: ¶

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: ¶
 A new, more detailed inventory is needed for harvest scheduling and Wildlife Habitat Relationships (WHR) classification analysis. Resources permitting, the inventory will be designed for use by the year 2000. Data collected will focus on different forest types rather than the Forest as a whole. The sampling design may include both permanent and temporary data collection points as well as variable and fixed radius plots.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Table 3. 1991 SDSF conifer basal area and volume estimates.*

SPECIES	PER ACRE		FOREST-WIDE TOTAL
	BASAL AREA (sq. ft.)	VOLUME (board feet)	VOLUME (board feet)
Redwood	138	22,033	59,070,473
Douglas-fir	35	6,817	18,276,377
Both Species	173	28,850	77,346,850

Deleted: ¶

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

The most recent inventory was completed in the spring of 2006. This was a variable-radius plot inventory with plots placed every five acres on a systemic grid. Data measured included tree characteristics, snags, species size and characteristics for all live trees, and unique features such as goose pens, fire scars, and broken tops with potential wildlife habitat value. Table 3 contains the results for volume and basal area of commercial conifers. The average age of most forest stands was estimated to be 80 years old, based on harvest history. The average conifer volume for SDSF was 42,441 board feet per acre with a forest-wide total conifer volume of approximately 117.4 million board feet. This represents a 52 percent increase in forest-wide volume in 15 years.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

GROWTH

A conifer growth study was conducted at SDSF in 1993. This growth study produced per acre values for redwood and Douglas-fir on a forest wide basis. The 1993 survey consisted of visits to 30 of the plots installed in the 1991 inventory to assess growth. Volume growth was estimated based on measurements of tree height and five- and ten-year radial increment growth. The results of this study indicated that forest wide annual conifer growth averaged 972 board feet per acre with a standard error of 7.2 percent.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Table 4. SDSF 2006 Timber Inventory Summary.

Deleted: 3

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

	Redwood	Douglas-fir	Total Conifer	Hardwood	Total
.					

<u>Trees per acre</u>	<u>180</u>	<u>33.0</u>	<u>213</u>	<u>315</u>	<u>529</u>
<u>Basal Area* per acre</u>	<u>178</u>	<u>35</u>	<u>212</u>	<u>116</u>	<u>328</u>
<u>Volume* per acre</u> (Board feet for Conifers) (Cubic Feet for HW >=7.0")	<u>34,445</u>	<u>7,996</u>	<u>42,441</u>	<u>2,648</u>	<u>NA</u>
<u>Forest Wide Total Volume</u>	<u>95,261,398</u>	<u>22,114,678</u>	<u>117,376,076</u>	<u>7,323,309</u>	<u>NA</u>

* Basal area, the horizontal cross section of trees measured at four-and-one-half feet above ground, is a measure of forest stocking or density. Conifer volume is measured in board feet; a board foot is a unit of measure one foot by one foot by one inch.

The 1991 and 2006 inventories are independent of each other and therefore not directly comparable. An informal comparison of the 1991 inventory and the 2006 inventory however, suggests that current annual growth on the Forest is on the order of 900 to 1,000 board feet per acre per year. This equals approximately 2.6 million board feet of forest-wide conifer growth per year.

VEGETATION TYPE

A new vegetation type map for SDSF was developed by staff foresters based on their on-the-ground experience. Supporting data used to develop the vegetation map included historical vegetation type maps, a remotely sensed imagery vegetation classification project (Clinton 2009) and the 2006 inventory plot data. The vegetation map uses a standard California Wildlife Habitat Relationships classification system (Mayer and Laudenslayer, 1988), that includes tree species, structure, and density. Figure 4 shows the Vegetation Type map of the forest.

SITE QUALITY

A timber site quality map for SDSF was recently developed by staff foresters to update the timber type map for the Forest that was created in 1979 by Hammon, Jensen, Wallen, and Associates. The site polygon boundaries were based on their experience and knowledge of the productive potential of different areas on the Forest, guided by site tree data gathered in the 2006 inventory. Additional site tree data was also gathered to fill in any gaps in the site tree coverage. A total of 186 site trees were measured. Figure 5 shows the timber site class map for the Forest. The most prevalent site class is III (xx acres), followed by site II (xx acres), and site IV (xx acres). There is no site I timberland in the Forest.

SILVICULTURE

FOREST DESCRIPTION

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: V
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, All caps
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt
- Formatted: ... [51]
- Formatted: ... [52]
- Formatted: ... [53]
- Formatted: ... [54]
- Formatted: ... [55]
- Formatted: ... [56]
- Formatted: ... [57]
- Formatted: ... [58]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: ... [59]
- Formatted: ... [60]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: ... [61]
- Formatted: ... [62]
- Formatted: ... [63]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: ... [64]
- Formatted: ... [65]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: ... [66]
- Deleted: A timber type map fo... [67]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Areas in SDSF eligible for harvest include coast redwood and mixed evergreen (Douglas-fir and hardwood) forest communities. Hardwoods, especially tanoak, are a large component of both communities. The normal process in forest succession is for conifers to overtop and suppress hardwoods, as is presently occurring in SDSF. This event will ultimately move the Forest through its current mid-successional stage into a late-successional condition. The 80-year-old forest is reasonably healthy though overcrowded in some areas (too many trees in any one location). SDSF will research and demonstrate ways to improve forest structure and vigor through timber harvest.

Deleted: 65

The diameter distribution (tree diameter class plotted against the number of trees per acre) of SDSF resembles a traditional uneven-aged forest even though the forest is really a young, even-aged stand (Figure 5). Uneven-aged forests contain many diameter classes and at least three age classes. These forests are typically managed on a size and structure basis. Even-aged forests contain one to two age classes of trees and are managed according to age.

The diameter class distribution of a truly uneven-aged forest forms an inverse J-shaped curve, indicating decreasing numbers of trees as diameter increases. Smaller diameter classes commonly represent younger trees; the number of those smaller trees which mature into larger and, theoretically, older trees then decreases through time, as the curve shape implies. Having a greater number of trees in smaller diameter classes is preferable in order to ensure that an adequate amount of regeneration is present and can keep the forest viable through periods of natural mortality.

As Figure 6 indicates, there are concentrations and deficits of specific diameter classes in the distribution. This is typical of a forest, such as SDSF, that has traditionally been managed on an even-aged basis. Most of the concentrations result from overcrowding, which suppresses growth (e.g., 20-inch diameter class). Those classes with deficits (e.g., 6-inch diameter class) contain low numbers because the overcrowded areas take up valuable space and nutrients that other size classes could use. Both the overcrowding and deficiency involved with these particular diameter classes can be remedied through a transition to uneven-aged conditions.

Deleted: 5

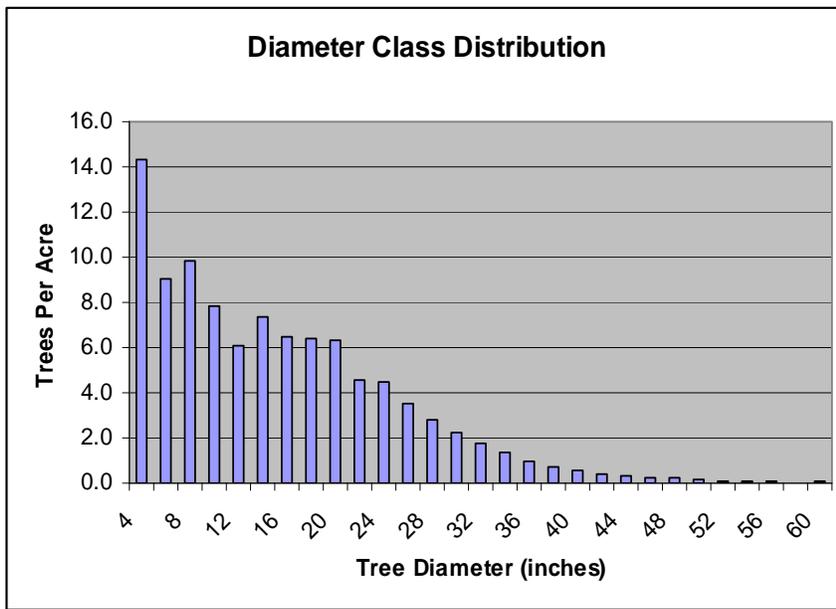
Deleted: 16

Deleted: 4

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Figure 6. Diameter class distribution for SDSF.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman



SILVICULTURAL TREATMENTS

Silvicultural treatments involve management decisions and actions which direct forest growth, harvest, and regeneration. Between the late 1920's and early 1940's, SDSF was managed on an even-aged basis with clearcutting and natural regeneration. Currently, forests in Santa Cruz County, including SDSF, are managed on an uneven-aged basis as required by the Coast Forest District's southern sub-district rules of the State's Forest Practice Rules. Two ways to establish and maintain uneven-aged conditions are through single tree or small group selection harvest; both of these methods will continue to be demonstrated by SDSF. Although timber harvesting would focus on the removal of conifers, some hardwoods will also be removed to prevent hardwoods from dominating the residual stands.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

To create an uneven-aged forest structure, a desired diameter class distribution will be determined and applied to create the favored structure. Silvicultural treatments will focus on harvesting diameter classes that have excess representation. A transition period in which the desired forest size and age structure is obtained will conclude with the forest exhibiting a diameter distribution indicative of a truly uneven-aged forest. Once established, the uneven-aged forest will be maintained through selective harvest in all of the merchantable diameter and age classes and through natural regeneration. Growing space must be provided for young/small, middle-aged/medium, and mature/large trees. The preferred level of tree spacing will require a balance between achieving adequate regeneration and providing vigorous growth. Old-growth trees will not be included in uneven-aged management as they will be considered separately from the rest of the Forest (see the following Old-Growth and Late-Successional Management

Deleted: (Figure 6). As illustrated, the idealized diameter class distribution forms the preferred inverse J-shaped curve of a traditional uneven-aged forest.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

section).

As trees mature, growth rates level off and slowly decline until natural mortality occurs. Reduction of growth at any age, however, can be amplified by conditions such as overcrowding. Selective harvesting can improve stagnant forest conditions and enhance overall health. For example, removal of some trees from overcrowded stands will enable remaining trees to grow faster because of reduced competition for light, water, and nutrients. Sprouts and seedlings can also become established easier for the same reasons, thereby increasing both size and age diversity.

In most cases, forest regeneration will be allowed to occur naturally. This is the best means for SDSF since the dominant tree species, coast redwood, sprouts quickly and vigorously from remaining stumps ~~given sufficient light~~. In areas that do not regenerate sufficiently (e.g., areas of Douglas-fir, ~~heavy competition, or group openings~~), supplemental tree planting will take place. Tree planting will also take place for research and demonstration purposes, experimenting with alternative means of forest regeneration. Redwood or Douglas-fir nursery stock will be favored over hardwood seedlings except in areas where hardwood regeneration is insufficient.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: or

Deleted: with

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

SILVICULTURAL PRESCRIPTIONS AND LANDSCAPES

Silvicultural activities such as harvest and regeneration require planning which is typically outlined in silvicultural prescriptions. Silvicultural prescriptions for SDSF will encourage attention to landscape perspectives and patterns that benefit vegetation, wildlife, and other values.

Management from a landscape perspective focuses on landscape patterns and the responses of biotic (e.g., plants, animals) and abiotic (e.g., soil and water) factors to changes in those patterns.

A large part of this type of management involves the response of biota to ~~both natural and unnatural~~ disturbances (such as ~~burned areas or opening stands through logging~~) in the landscape, also known as edge effect. Edge effect, considered to be both beneficial and detrimental, can have impacts on species that are adapted to interior forested habitats. The use of selection methods for harvest, however, can help minimize negative impacts by eliminating sharp contrasts between areas of harvest and adjacent forested areas.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: unnatural openings or

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

As part of demonstration and research objectives, SDSF will experiment with different sizes of group selection openings as well as feathering the edges of openings. The main purpose of experiments is to determine the extent of edge effect on biota associated with different harvest levels and sizes of group selection openings. Results of demonstration and research projects will be used in the development of future silvicultural prescriptions and activities.

CUTTING CYCLE

Designated forest stands will be selectively harvested ~~approximately every 20 years~~. The interval between these harvests is known as the cutting cycle. The length of cutting cycles will depend on tree densities, diameter distributions, growth rates, stand objectives and other

Deleted: once

Deleted: ten

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: or more

parameters. Once these items have been analyzed, definitive cutting cycles can be specified. The Option A document prepared for the Forest (CAL FIRE, 2009) indicates that cutting cycles will average approximately 20 years.

- Deleted: Preliminary results
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: would vary from
- Deleted: in the short term (i.e., over the next decade) to 10-15 years in the long term (i.e., after five decades)

Traditionally, harvest at the end of a cutting cycle removes the amount of growth that has occurred since the previous harvest. This may be true for some stands, however, for most stands within SDSF not all of the growth between cutting cycles will be removed (see the Harvest Plan section). By not removing all of the growth, the amount of volume remaining following each stand entry will increase over time.

SILVICULTURAL TREATMENTS AND NON-TIMBER RESOURCES

One of SDSF's demonstration goals is to display that silvicultural treatments are compatible with aesthetic, biological, and recreation values. Ways to display this compatibility may include harvest methods which are aesthetically acceptable both from a distance and close-up, marking treatment boundaries so that they have minimal visual impact from roads or trails, and providing for habitat improvement through silvicultural prescriptions. These and other examples may be elements of demonstration programs directly related to timber harvest.

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

OLD-GROWTH AND LATE-SUCCESSION MANAGEMENT

OLD GROWTH

Existing old-growth redwood areas in the Forest have been excluded from all future timber harvesting, as mandated by SDSF's authorizing legislation AB 1965. Figure 7 shows that the areas are quite limited (approximately 25 acres) and broken into two to ten acre blocks. (A buffer zone surrounds each block and is included in the total acreage.) Individual old-growth conifer trees will be identified and marked for preservation during timber harvest preparations; individual tree characteristics, listed in Table 4, will be used to identify these old-growth trees in the Forest. (Table 4 compares tree characteristics for old growth against those of young growth.) No individual characteristic, including age, will be used to make a classification. Instead, combinations of these characteristics will be used to determine if trees are classified as old growth or young growth.

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: 5
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: 5
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

LATE SUCCESSION

Late-succession management areas will be administered to promote the development of functional old-growth habitat characteristics through infrequent, low-intensity timber management activities. These characteristics include multi-level canopy structure which provides vertical and horizontal diversity, stand-age diversity, and large trees, snags, down logs, and other woody debris. Recruitment and retention of these characteristics, which provide important habitat elements for fish and wildlife species, will be attained through silvicultural prescriptions. For example, trees with crowns that extend over the stream will not be harvested

unless a qualified hydrologist or wildlife biologist recommends removal of such trees to enhance riparian habitat or hydrologic function. These trees may also be removed when recommended by a certified engineering geologist to help stabilize active slides. WHR classifications will be used to assess and maintain the specific wildlife habitat characteristics of these areas in SDSF.

Like areas of old growth, sections in the Forest designated for late-succession management have been identified and mapped (Figure 7). These areas make up 15 percent of the overall forest, and correspond to a width of 300 feet on each side of the East Branch of Soquel Creek, Amaya, and Fern Creeks within SDSF boundaries (all Class I watercourses). Timber harvesting in these areas would conform to the following guidelines, as well as the Anadromous Salmonid Protection (ASP) Rules approved by the State Board of Forestry and Fire Protection in 2009:

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

- * At least 75% total shade canopy in multiple layers would be retained.
- * At least 25% shade canopy in trees at least 24 inches DBH would be retained.
- * All woody riparian (i.e., hydrophytic) vegetation would be retained except where riparian function would be enhanced by removing such vegetation.
- * Large snags (i.e., standing dead trees at least 20 inches DBH and 15 feet tall) or live wildlife trees (i.e., trees that support bird nests or have cavities or large limbs that make them valuable for nesting birds) would be recruited (created from existing healthy trees) or retained at an average density of at least five per acre.
- * At selected locations where conifers are lacking, Douglas-firs and redwoods would be planted to promote long-term recruitment of large woody debris in streams.
- * Downed logs at least 24 inches in diameter and 30 feet long would be retained or recruited by felling trees at an average density of at least two per acre, and total coarse, woody debris would be retained at an average density of at least 10 tons per acre.
- * No harvest within the Core Zone or first 30 feet from the watercourse transition line (WTL).
- * Retain 80% post harvest overstory canopy for the Inner Zone, or area from 30 to 100 feet from the WTL.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Table 2. Individual redwood and Douglas-fir tree characteristics

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

YOUNG GROWTH

OLD GROWTH

Abundant branches or knots in the lower 1/3 of the bole (tree trunk).

Lower third of the bole is relatively free of branches or knot indicators.

Branches are small, 3 inches or less in diameter.

Large branches, many larger than 4 inches in diameter.

The tops of the crown are usually pointed and the branches are usually upturned.

Tops of crown are rounded or flat. Branches may be downturned.

Bark is typical of younger trees as described in dendrology books (shallow bark furrows).

Bark is typical of older mature trees as described in dendrology books (deep bark furrows, bark between furrows often plate-like).

Growth is generally fast, as indicated by large annual rings - usually less than 10 annual rings per inch.

Slow current growth as indicated by a long period of narrow annual rings - usually 15 or more annual rings per inch.

Excessive taper in open grown trees.

Very little taper, even in open grown trees.

Diameter at breast height (DBH) generally less than 48 inches.

Diameter at breast height (DBH) generally greater than 40 inches.

Tree age less than 175 years.

Tree age 175 years or greater.

Source: CAL FIRE

Deleted: CDF

- A post harvest stand that retains the 13 largest conifer trees (live or dead) on each acre that encompasses the Core and Inner Zones.
- Large trees retained are to be those most conducive to recruitment to the watercourse channel.
- Additionally, harvesting is prohibited in channel migration zones and additional protection measures are mandated where there are flood prone areas (see CCR 916.9 (f) in the California Forest Practice Rules).

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Deleted: ¶

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

These guidelines will be updated in the future as needed to reflect rule changes for the protection of anadromous species.

Site disturbance during harvesting operations in late-succession management areas will be kept to a minimum by restricting tractor use and cable-yarding corridors to predesignated trails. Furthermore, all trees to be harvested and all wildlife trees and downed logs to be retained will be marked. A registered geologist and a qualified hydrologist will also be utilized to review operations during timber harvest planning.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Areas along the creeks were chosen for a number of reasons, including protection of sensitive riparian zones, fisheries resources, and existing Watercourse and Lake Protection Zones (WLPZ). Furthermore, these areas provide habitat corridors and buffers between creeks and nearby harvested areas. Corridors are important for wildlife movement and survival, providing a valuable element to the landscape pattern.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

HARVEST SYSTEMS

The terrain where logging activities are to occur will be the key factor in determining whether ground skidding, cable logging, or aerial harvest systems are used. The erosion hazard, slope angle, slope stability, and distance to drainages will also be carefully evaluated in the selection of harvest systems. Additional factors include access, public safety, aesthetics, timing, noise, environmental mitigation, economic conditions, research, and demonstration aspects. The appropriate harvest system for each timber sale will be identified and utilized based on the above considerations. Refinements on the harvest systems used will be made as necessary to accomplish harvesting in an economical, efficient, and environmentally sound manner.

SYSTEMS FOR USE IN SDSF

Ground skidding logging systems, methods which tow logs on the ground to landings (loading areas), consist of tractor, rubber tire skidder, and horse logging. Horse logging, limited to gentle slopes and modest sized trees, can be used to minimize soil disturbance, damage to residual trees in dense stands, or for demonstrative purposes. Tractors and rubber tire skidders are generally used where slopes average less than 35 percent though steeper slopes will be considered on a site-specific basis. (This only occurs on SDSF after evaluations of slope stability and erosion hazard potential and the ability to mitigate any problems to negligible proportions.)

Deleted: would

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: i

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: c

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: e

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: g

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: certify

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: slide

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

In SDSF, ground skidding equipment will be restricted to the minimum size capable of moving the harvested timber. Skid trail systems (temporary trails used by ground skidding equipment) will be designed so that existing skid trails are utilized where appropriate. All new and rehabilitated trails will be predesignated and placed at a minimum distance of 100 feet apart. A Certified Engineering Geologist (CEG) will participate in the preparation of all timber harvest plans to review the locations of all proposed roads, skid trails, and landings on unstable soils, unstable areas, and areas where the California Forest Practice Rules require that skid trails be designated before the start of timber operations.

Ground lead, high lead, and skyline logging, commonly referred to as cable logging, use cables to partially suspend logs off the ground while transporting them to designated landings. The cables are attached to a machine, called a yarder, which is equipped with multiple winches and a tower for pulling the cables. A wide range of cable systems are available for logging both large and small timber. In SDSF, cable yarding will generally be used on steep slopes, near drainages, or where road construction is difficult.

Aerial harvest systems incorporate the use helicopters, to move logs from one area to another. These systems are beneficial when the erosion hazard or slope instability are high or when access to an area is limited. In SDSF, aerial systems will be considered primarily for demonstrative purposes and where cable yarding is not possible. Helicopter timber drop-off and landing areas will be located at least 0.5 mile from the nearest occupied dwellings.

Deleted: and balloons

A preliminary logging plan for SDSF designated proposed tractor and cable yarding areas, existing and planned roads, and old growth areas (Figure 8). Based on this plan, approximately 1,700 acres are suitable for yarding by tractors and 900 acres are suitable for yarding by cable yarders or helicopters.

HARVEST SYSTEMS AND COMPATIBILITY

Harvesting operations will be planned and implemented to minimize conflicts with neighbors and visitors where possible. To accomplish this, road and skid trail construction will be designed with potential users in mind. For example, specific logging trails can be designed to serve as future recreation trails where appropriate. Certain logging trails may be closed, however, following harvesting activities where public access is inappropriate (e.g., research or sensitive areas, or where trespass across private property would occur). New roads and skid trails will be carefully located to minimize visual impacts. Additionally, the size and duration of area closures and traffic diversions will be evaluated for each timber sale.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: be

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: 5

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: 2

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Underline

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

HARVEST PLAN

HARVEST LEVEL

Short Term

SDSF's annual harvest level for the next ten years will average between 800,000 and 900,000 board feet (approximately 30 to 35 percent of forest-wide growth). This harvest level is consistent with AB 1965 in that it provides for timber management demonstrations and promises an intensively managed research forest. In 1995, SDSF's first timber harvest removed 550,000 board feet. A second harvest that was planned for 1998 and that was expected to harvest over 1.0 million board feet, never occurred. In the mid- 1990s future harvests were expected to yield 1.5 million board feet every other year, equivalent to 750,000 board feet per year or 30 percent of forest-wide conifer growth.

This harvest rate is substantially lower than SDSF's current conifer growth rate of 2.6 million board feet per year and is approximately one percent of the standing conifer inventory. The maximum harvest level allowed regardless of the market price of timber or revenue needs shall be no more than 35 percent of growth or an average of 900,000 board feet per year.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
 Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
 Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Long Term

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

The harvest level is projected to gradually increase from approximately 866,000 board feet per year in the first decade to approximately 1.55 million board feet per year in the fourth and subsequent decades. This gradual increase in harvest levels over the first four decades to the equivalent of 50-60 percent of forest-wide growth shall be the maximum percentage of growth harvested in the fifth and subsequent decades regardless of revenue needs. It is anticipated that the funds needed for the maintenance and operation expenses of SDSF, reasonable capital costs, and other expenses incurred in fulfilling the objectives of PRC Sections 4660-4664 on SDSF will only be fulfilled once this harvest level is achieved. An analysis of sustained yield production was completed according to the California Forest Practice Rules (CCR 913.11) to determine the effects of this harvest level over time on average stocking level (i.e., timber volume per acre) and corresponding stand growth rates. This analysis concluded that the proposed harvesting schedule is sustainable over the long term (Jones and Stokes Associates, Inc., 1996).

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
 Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
 Deleted: 750
 Deleted: if
 Deleted: ive

Sustained yield production is achieved by balancing growth and harvest over time, maintaining a timber inventory capable of producing the long-term sustained yield (LTSY) (i.e., the harvest level projected to be sustainable after 100 years), and having the projected annual harvest level for all future rolling ten-year periods not exceed the LTSY. These results were demonstrated by projecting stocking conditions, growth, and harvest levels for the planning area over a 100-year period based on the best available information and accepted principles of forest management and statistics.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
 Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
 Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
 Deleted: sustain
 Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

The land area within SDSF was grouped according to its availability for timber harvesting: unavailable (e.g., inoperable areas, old-growth management areas, and unconvertible hardwood areas); limited availability (e.g., late succession management areas, recreation sites, and unstable areas); and fully available. All long-term sustained yield values are based on the Full and Limited Availability acres only. Unavailable acres are not included in the analysis.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt
 Deleted: grasslands, brushlands, streams, ponds, trails, landings,
 Deleted: roads,

Table 3. SDSF forest land availability.

<u>Timber Capable</u>	<u>Condition Class</u>	<u>Acres</u>	<u>Percent of Ownership</u>
-	<u>Full Availability</u>	<u>1,609</u>	<u>60</u>
-	<u>Limited Availability</u>	<u>804</u>	<u>30</u>
-	<u>Unavailable</u>	<u>268</u>	<u>9.9</u>
-	<u>Subtotal</u>	<u>2,677</u>	<u>99.9</u>
<u>Non-Timber Capable</u>	<u>Non-timber</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>0.1</u>
	<u>Ownership Total</u>	<u>2,681</u>	<u>100</u>

Deleted: Soquel
 Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
 Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
 Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Bold
 Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Bold

Table 4. Decadal harvest, growth, and inventory summary of available acres by planning period

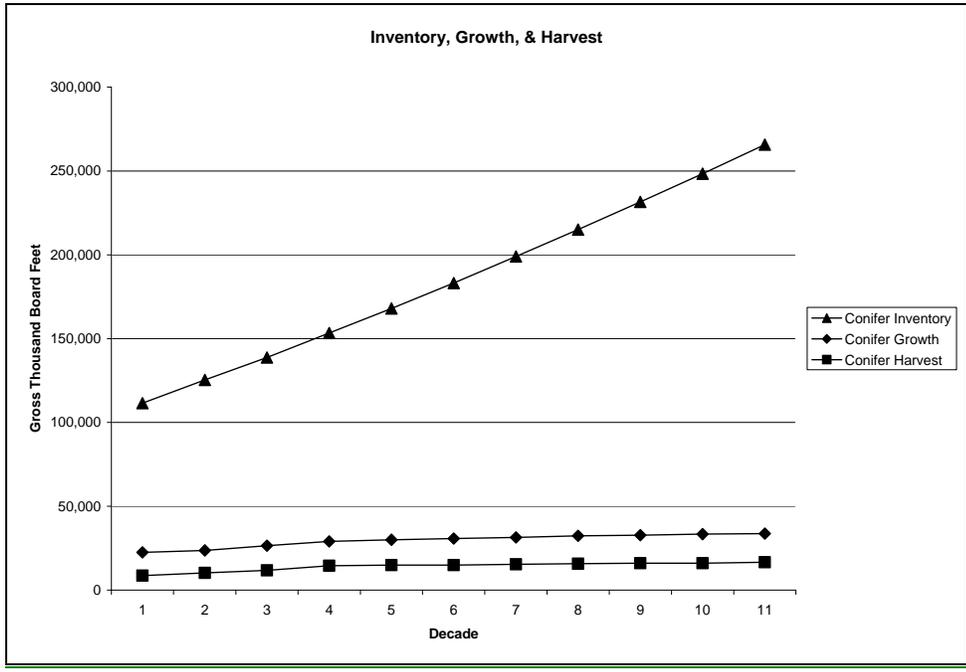
Period	Year	Inventory, MBF	Harvest, MBF	Growth, MBF
1	2010-2020	111,517	8,656	22,495
2	2020-2030	125,356	10,315	23,730
3	2030-2040	138,771	11,824	26,479
4	2040-2050	153,426	14,485	29,057
5	2050-2060	167,998	14,890	30,007
6	2060-2070	183,114	14,960	30,802
7	2070-2080	198,956	15,458	31,454
8	2080-2090	214,952	15,711	32,340
9	2090-2100	231,580	16,039	32,797
10	2100-2110	248,338	15,992	33,357
11	2110-2120	265,703	16,629	33,658

In the first decade, a total of 804 acres of Fully Available land and 402 acres of Limited Availability land are harvested. The remaining Fully and Limited Availability land will be harvested in the second decade. This pattern is repeated in subsequent decades, resulting in a 20-year average cutting cycle.

As shown in Table 6 and Figure 9, the average stocking level on available acres is projected to increase from 46,000 board feet per acre to an average of 110,000 board feet per acre after ten decades. Based on the stocking conditions projected for the tenth decade, the LTSY for SDSF is 3.37 million board feet per year. The LTSY could be increased if more harvesting occurred in the less-available land class. This analysis shows that the proposed harvesting schedule balances harvest and growth, maintains an inventory capable of producing the LTSY, and does not exceed the LTSY in any future period.

Figure 9. Decadal harvest, decadal growth and inventory of available acres by planning period.

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: As a result, 55 percent of SDSF (1,475 acres) is fully avail{ ... [68]
- Deleted: ¶ ... [69]
- Deleted: 645
- Deleted: f
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: -a
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: 300
- Deleted: less
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: e
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: total area harvested e{ ... [70]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: fully-
- Deleted: lands
- Deleted: s
- Deleted: 30
- Deleted: weighted
- Deleted: 46
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: The average stocking{ ... [71]
- Deleted: at least 1
- Deleted: ; this estimate is very ... [72]
- Deleted: (Jones and Stokes As{ ... [73]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman



As part of the analysis for each succeeding decade, the short and long term harvest levels will be reevaluated based on the best available information at that time. The level of timber harvesting shall not exceed LTSY and on a cumulative basis shall be limited to the level of timber harvesting necessary to provide the funds needed for the maintenance and operation expenses of SDSF, reasonable capital costs, and other expenses incurred in fulfilling the objectives of PRC Sections 4660-4664 on SDSF.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

HARVEST PROCESS

It is anticipated that approximately every two years, SDSF staff will plan a timber sale, in accordance with environmental laws, which fulfills the harvest objective. Each plan will specify, at a minimum, the area and volume to be harvested, logging and silvicultural methods to be used, and restoration and protection measures necessary to address environmental concerns. All potential harvests will be evaluated by CAL FIRE Forest Practice staff and will be available for public review.

- Deleted: A
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: mitigation
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: CDF
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: CDF
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Once a timber sale has been approved by the CAL FIRE Director, a minimum bid will be established for the sale. The timber designated for harvest will then be sold to the highest bidder. The timber purchaser will enter into a contract with the State which specifies all requirements in detail, including the operation and payment schedule, adherence to applicable laws, and any additional improvements or demonstrations. SDSF staff will administer the sale,

assuring that the contractor abides by the contract. Furthermore, CAL FIRE Forest Practice Officers from the San Mateo-Santa Cruz Unit and resource professionals from the other Review Team agencies will conduct a Pre-Harvest Inspection and periodically inspect the operation during and after logging. Additionally, a Waiver from a Waste Discharge Requirement will be obtained from the Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board prior to commencing timber operations.

The harvest process will be administered through the CAL FIRE Class III permit system for major timber sales. Periodically, small timber sales (less than 100,000 board feet) may be offered for demonstration or research purposes. These harvests would require a Class I minor timber sale permit. Any conifers removed in minor sales or lost through catastrophe (earthquake, wind, fire, flood, or pest infestation) must also be applied to the designated harvest level. In the event of a major catastrophe, salvage logging would occur and the annual harvest level would be recalculated.

TIMBER OPERATIONS MONITORING

To avoid adverse impacts on water quality and fisheries resulting from the discharge of sediment to watercourses attributable to timber operations, SDSF staff will monitor all timber operations (including all harvesting areas and new roads, skid trails, and landings) annually for 5-7 years following completion of the operations. Occurrences of substantial surface erosion (e.g., gullies) or mass wasting (e.g., landslides or slumps) resulting from the operations will be identified and described by a Registered Professional Forester. Each substantial gully or landslide will be evaluated to determine its cause and identify stabilization measures that will be most feasible, effective, and cost effective. Such measures will be implemented within 90 days from the date when the subject site is identified, unless due cause for delay is explained and a reasonable alternative schedule for implementation is proposed by the Forest Manager. Appropriate mitigation measures to be incorporated into future timber operations will be described and specified in future timber harvesting plans to avoid a recurrence of the observed erosion or mass wasting events.

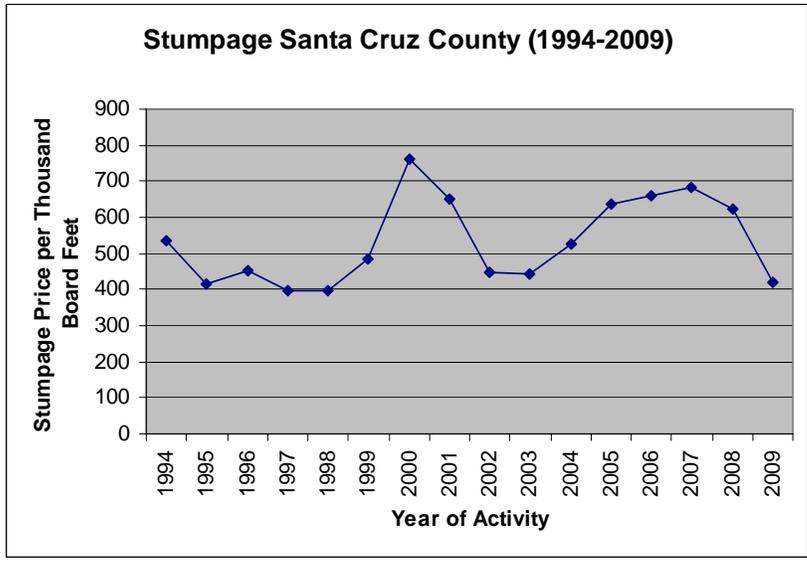
TIMBER MARKETS

The local timber market is largely influenced by the proximity of sawmills and economic conditions. The closest large sawmill to SDSF is the Big Creek Lumber Company mill, located 17 miles north of Santa Cruz near Davenport. The next closest sawmills are Redwood Empire Sawmills in Cloverdale, 165 miles north of Santa Cruz on Highway 101 and the Sequoia Forest Products mill, located in Dinuba, 150 miles southeast of the Forest.

The timber market has historically undergone fluctuations as a consequence of economic conditions. Figure 12 indicates dramatic changes in redwood stumpage prices during the last 15 years (State Board of Equalization, 2010).

Figure 10. Timber market stumpage prices.

- Deleted: CDF
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: CDF
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: i.e.
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: i.e
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: r
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: p
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: f
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: f
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: m
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: operated by
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: and Preston Lumber
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: The Harwood Products mill in Branscomb, 250 miles north of S(... [74]
- Deleted: Industries
- Deleted: is
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: 9
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: 20
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman



Stumpage prices reflect the value of logs delivered to the mill less the costs of logging, hauling, and cleanup. In the 1990s, stumpage prices ~~were increasing, but they declined considerably in the last few years.~~ Factors contributing to ~~the rise in the 1990s included~~ a decline in federal timber sales, reduction of available timber elsewhere, increased forest regulations, and protection of threatened and endangered species. ~~The demand for forest products declined recently with the economic recession and decreased markets for lumber related to the housing market.~~ These factors, along with the cyclical nature of the timber market, are expected to continue and influence market activity.

Deleted: have been

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: is

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Furthermore, t

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: remains strong, keeping prices high.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Timber values for SDSF are not expected to be equal to general redwood/Douglas-fir prices. Bidding competition for SDSF sales will generally be lower because of the scarcity of sawmills in the region. Harvesting operations will usually be more expensive because of the amount of rehabilitation and restoration work planned. For example, existing undersized road culverts will be replaced, existing roads will be reshaped and surfaced to reduce erosion and additional fire hazard reduction work will be performed. These revenue reducing activities will be added to the cost of harvesting.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

HARDWOOD MANAGEMENT

The ~~2006~~ inventory estimated hardwood basal area to be 116 square feet per acre. Figure ~~13~~ represents the hardwood basal area by the three most common species and a grouping of lesser occurring species (live oak, willow, alder, and bigleaf maple). As the graph indicates, tanoak is the most common hardwood species present. Hardwoods are a significant component of SDSF and, on average, comprise 40 percent of the basal area.

Deleted: 1999

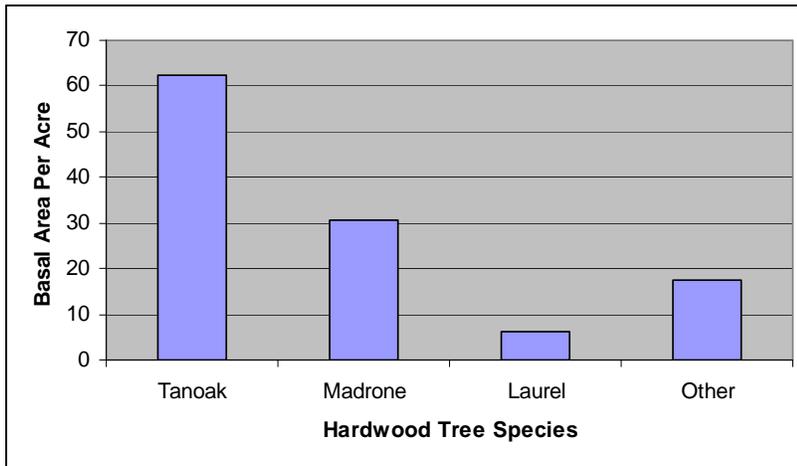
Deleted: 12

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Figure 11. Estimated basal area for SDSF's hardwood tree species.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman



Hardwood stands will be evaluated during wildlife and timber management planning. The forest type map discussed in the Conifer Volume Inventory section classifies hardwoods as well as conifers in SDSF. Areas that have always been hardwood will remain so and will be examined for wildlife habitat enhancement and research opportunities. Approximately 100 acres of SDSF timberlands that naturally support conifers but, as a result of past logging and other management, currently support pure or predominantly hardwood stands (primarily tanoaks and madrones) will gradually be harvested and reforested where appropriate by planting redwood and Douglas-fir seedlings. These stands are widely distributed throughout the Forest in units one-quarter to one acre in size. A site specific analysis of potential biotic and wildlife habitat impacts will occur prior to all hardwood conversion. Any individual openings will not exceed 0.5 acres.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: will

Deleted: y

Another aspect of hardwood management is to examine and experiment with alternative uses for hardwoods. The goal is to efficiently utilize more raw material, targeting portable sawmill owners, timber operators, and private property owners in the process. Some items that can be made from hardwood lumber include furniture, paneling, flooring, and decking. Hardwoods can also be utilized as fuelwood and chips. SDSF will research and demonstrate the management and use of hardwoods as a timber resource.

Deleted: will be

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

DEMONSTRATION AND RESEARCH PROGRAMS

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

SDSF's demonstration and research programs will integrate all facets of timber management consistent with PRC Sections 4660-4664 and subject to the limitations of this management plan. Each timber sale will serve as a demonstration but also may contain a research component. Research projects will evaluate the applicability, practicality, and effectiveness of various strategies of forest and watershed management. Timber management demonstrations will

include planning and operational projects as well as tours showing the risks and benefits of timber harvesting. Additional information on projects can be found in the Demonstration and Education and Research chapters.

Findings of research and demonstration projects will be available to the general public, small private landowners, researchers, and the forest products industry. Information will be distributed through research publications, direct mailing, libraries, and posting on the internet (see http://www.fire.ca.gov/resource_mgt_stateforests_publications.php).

Deleted: and

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

SDSF can best serve the general public by providing information and experiences which enhance understanding of forest management principles and good land stewardship. The best way to provide learning opportunities is through exposure to forest management activities. Demonstration subjects might include the complexities of land management, trade-offs involved with timber harvesting, and the extent of wood products utilized by consumers. With this information, the public can make their own informed decisions regarding the effects of forest management on the environment.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Small private landowners can gather useful information and learn to plan more efficiently by viewing land management alternatives. Visiting project sites and observing results is an effective way to understand management techniques and how they might apply to private land. Of most benefit will be practical, directed projects that clearly demonstrate timber management, natural resource enhancement techniques, and solutions to specific problems.

Timber operators and industrial land managers will have the opportunity to view various harvesting and environmental protection techniques. Demonstration and research project ideas will be solicited from this group. Possible projects may include evaluating methods to enhance forest health and regeneration, testing new harvest and management techniques, and solving operational problems.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

MINOR FOREST PRODUCTS

The primary minor forest product that will be sold from the Forest is fuelwood. Fuelwood, primarily from hardwood tree species, will be available on an intermittent basis, usually as the result of other management activities. These activities may include road work, fuel break construction or maintenance, by-products of timber sales, and wildlife habitat improvement projects.

Additional forest products may be sold as they become available. These include salvage sawlogs, redwood split salvage, cull logs, roots and stumps, posts, boughs and other greens. As with the hardwood management program, the use of these products promotes utilization of raw materials that might otherwise accumulate and present safety or fire hazards.

THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC COMMENTS WERE RECEIVED DURING REVIEW OF THE

Deleted: PUBLIC COMMENTS AND CONCERNS

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Comments and concerns regarding SDSF's timber management program have been very detailed and encompass a variety of subjects. Since it is impossible to address every comment directly, five broad topics of concern which cover most comments have been identified.

The first and probably most important concern to neighbors and other users of SDSF involves disturbance caused by logging activities. Logging truck traffic on mountain roads, reduced access to the Forest, alteration of the forest viewshed, and noise are sources of apprehension for many individuals. As stated in the management guidelines below, SDSF will strive to reduce possible impacts to forest neighbors and users during all forest management activities.

Another concern that has generated many comments deals with the possibility of negative impacts on Forest wildlife. Comments generally focus on the effects of timber harvesting on wildlife habitat, including concern for streams and adjacent riparian areas. SDSF plans to evaluate and monitor the response of various plant and animal species to forest management activities. Results of studies may include strategies to improve adverse conditions, enhance mediocre areas, or maintain exceptional situations.

The third area of attention deals with revenue from State Forest harvests. Interested individuals have expressed an opinion that SDSF should only harvest enough to cover basic expenses and that revenue should only be used for these expenses only. CAL FIRE recognizes that PRC Sections 4660-4664 limits the level of harvests on a cumulative basis to that necessary to provide the funds needed for the maintenance and operation expenses of SDSF, reasonable capital costs, and other expenses incurred in fulfilling the objectives of PRC Sections 4660-4664 on SDSF. CAL FIRE must also comply with California Forest Practice Rules and Board of Forestry and Fire Protection policy. The Department will not attempt to accurately estimate revenues over any specific time period. As revenues increase over time, the Department will request expenditure augmentations through the normal budget process. Final state forest allocations ultimately rest with the Legislature.

Deleted: CDF

Deleted: CDF

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Concern for the natural instability of the Soquel Creek watershed and excessive soil loss is also prevalent. Logging activities in the Forest will adhere to California Forest Practice Rules which limit road and skid trail construction. These regulations require site-specific mitigation as necessary to reduce erosion to minimum levels. Additionally, adherence to the Anadromous Protection Rules, environmentally sound logging practices and experimental research will be used to minimize damage to this sensitive area.

Deleted: f

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Finally, neighbors of SDSF would like to see local loggers, trucking companies, and mills perform the felling, hauling, and milling of products from the Forest's timber sales. While this may be ideal, the bid process cannot be limited to local businesses. In some cases, the highest bidder will likely be local, keeping the work and revenue in Santa Cruz County.

Deleted: the

Deleted: area

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

1. Maintain and enhance a healthy forest ecosystem. This includes the monitoring of basic resources and requiring management activities that ensure forest vigor. The Forest will be periodically surveyed on an informal basis for general health, with emphasis on disease and insect activity, tree growth and vigor, and soil stability. Other monitoring activities, such as those developed for fisheries and wildlife, will contribute additional information on the health of individual resources within the ecosystem.
2. Protect and monitor the watershed, soil, fisheries, and wildlife resources during all timber harvesting activity. The fundamental goal is to minimize impacts to these resources through planning and mitigation developed on a site specific basis. Protection measures may include selecting low impact harvest methods, avoiding sensitive areas, [monitoring for the introduction of invasive exotic plants](#) and conserving or improving resource integrity. Timber harvesting will not occur during the period of winter operations (October 15 through ~~May 1~~), ~~the period prescribed in the ASP Forest Practice Rules~~.
3. Design timber management activities based on landscape perspectives. Components to consider will include horizontal and vertical forest structure, vegetation density, edge effect, corridor size, and biological diversity.
4. Timber sales will have demonstrational value and include experimental and educational aspects whenever possible. This may include pre-harvest and post-harvest activities as well as actual harvest procedures.
5. Consider neighbor and visitor concerns during all timber harvesting activities. SDSF will strive to reduce excessive noise, visual impacts, and transport activity. Logging methods and haul routes that facilitate reduced disturbance will be evaluated on a site-specific basis and used as appropriate.
6. Demonstrate timber management compatibility and integration with recreation. Whenever possible, design timber sales to minimize conflicts with recreational use and improve recreation facilities such as roads and trails. Additionally, safe recreational behavior during logging activities will be encouraged through signs, direction from SDSF staff, and alternative routes.
7. [Monitor all timber operations annually for 5-7 years following completion of the logging operations. Any substantial surface erosion or mass wasting found will be identified and described by a registered professional forester and evaluated to determine its cause. Stabilization measures that will be most feasible and cost effective will be identified and implemented within 90 days. \(Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.\)](#) Each timber harvesting operation will include sediment source remediation. High-priority remediation sites will be considered when selecting areas for upcoming harvests. In some cases, remediation at locations other than timber harvest areas could constitute offsite mitigation for the watershed impacts of harvesting.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: April 15

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted:

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: e

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

PLANNED ACTIONS

1. Harvest between 800,000 and 900,000 board feet per year for the next ten years. This is approximately 30-35 percent of forest-wide growth.
2. Protect all old-growth redwood and Douglas-fir trees in the Forest. Promote the development of functional old-growth habitat characteristics in late-succession management areas within 300 feet of the East Branch of Soquel Creek, Amaya Creek, and Fern Gulch. Follow the Anadromous Salmonid Protection Rules for protection of Class I, II, and III watercourses to enhance riparian functions and help recover state and federally listed fish species.
3. Identify planned harvest areas for the five-year period 2012 to 2017. Evaluate all possible harvesting and silvicultural methods, new road construction needs, and compatibility with other forest uses for each area under consideration. Planning for future harvests will include consideration of potential impacts to smaller watersheds and their future management to allow for well-designed monitoring of potential impacts on water quality.
4. Refine a forest type map which includes tree species, WHR classifications, forest structure, and vegetation density. As resources permit, develop and maintain the Geographic Information System (GIS) database for the Forest which contains this forest type map. The database will eventually include information on soil characteristics, streams, topography, research sites, roads, trails, facilities, and other improvements.
5. Reinventory of the Forest was completed in 2006. This new inventory collected information by forest type including timber volume, tree age, growth, mortality, stand structure, and WHR characteristics.
7. Convert approximately 16 acres of hardwoods back to conifers over the next ten years. Individual openings will not exceed 0.5 acres.

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: 5
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: 20
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: ten
- Deleted: 1998
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: 07
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: Develop
- Deleted: create a
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: ,
- Deleted: inventories and
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: by
- Deleted: the year 2000. The
- Deleted: will
- Deleted: The remeasurement interval and sampling scheme will be specified in the inventory design.
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: 6
- Deleted: Monitor all timber operations annually for 5-7 years following completion of the logging operations. Any substantial surface erosion or mass wasting found will be identified and described by a registered professional forester and evaluated to determine its cause.
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: Identify and implement s
- Deleted: Stabilization measures that will be most feasible and cost eff[... [75]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

CHAPTER TEN: RESEARCH

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 14.5 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

INTRODUCTION

It is Board of Forestry and Fire Protection's policy for all State Forests to conduct innovative research in forest management. The purpose of such research is to provide resource management information to the general public, small forest landowners, and the forest products industry. Research opportunities in SDSF are numerous, offering small or large, general or specific, and experimental subjects. Individuals conducting research may represent private organizations, including consulting firms and environmental protection groups, or public agencies, such as institutions of learning or resource-based departments.

Deleted: f

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: s

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

A plan to identify specific subjects of concern and research priorities for SDSF needs to be formulated so that continuous and long-range studies can commence. Forest staff will investigate possibilities and rely heavily on what the public, CAL FIRE officials, and resource professionals would like to see analyzed.

Deleted: CDF

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

COMPLETED PROJECTS

Several research projects and surveys, summarized below, have been completed for resources within SDSF. Procedures and results of each study are outlined in their respective chapters with the exception of the Geologic Survey, which is covered in the Property Description chapter.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: already

ARCHAEOLOGICAL STUDIES

Deleted: y

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

A complete surface field survey for archaeological and historical sites was conducted in 1991 by Dr. Brian Dillon. Dr. Dillon is a consulting archaeologist affiliated with the California State University at Northridge. Sites found during this study will be protected for cultural, research, and educational purposes. Additional surveys for archeological and historical sites have been completed for timber harvest plans, road and trail construction, and other projects.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

BIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT

An inventory and assessment of SDSF's biota was completed by biologists from California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, in 1993. The survey resulted in lists of all plants and animals seen, heard, or tracked in the Forest (refer to Appendix B for species lists). The study, which concentrated on special status species, was under the direction of Professors V.L. Holland and Mike Hanson.

A botanical survey of the Fern Gulch area was completed in 2002 and updated in 2010.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

GEOLOGIC SURVEYS

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

An extensive geologic survey of SDSF involved detailed mapping of geologic features and areas damaged during the Loma Prieta earthquake. This analysis was conducted in 1992 by Michael Manson and Julie Sowma-Bawcom of the California Division of Mines and Geology. Mapped information includes geologic characteristics, landslides, stream orders, and areas where mitigation work can be done. Additional geologic surveys have been completed for timber harvest plans, road and trail construction, and other projects.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted:

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

RECREATION STUDY AND PLAN

A recreation survey to determine forest recreational users' views and use patterns was sent to the neighbors of the Forest and the local mountain community. Copies of the survey were also distributed in the State Forest and in The Forest of Nisene Marks State Park. Results of the study have been a primary source of public input into the forest management planning process. The principal investigators for the study were Marcia McNally and Randy Hester from the University of California, Berkeley. The Draft Education and Recreation Master Plan was completed in 1996 (University of California, 1996).

TIMBER AND GROWTH INVENTORY

A Forest-wide timber inventory and supplemental growth analysis were conducted to determine the current conditions of forest volume and vigor. The timber inventory, completed in 1991 by SDSF staff, surveyed both conifers and hardwoods on a ten percent sample of the Forest. The growth study used a portion of the plots established by the timber inventory but assessed the current growth rates of conifers only.

Deleted: f

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

A new timber inventory was completed in 2006. A Forest-wide forest resources inventory and sustainable harvest analysis were conducted to determine the current conditions of the forest and harvest levels that are sustainable in perpetuity without degrading the productivity of soils and the ecosystem. The forest inventory surveyed all tree species, conifers and hardwoods on a two percent sample of the Forest. The 2006 forest resources inventory forms the basis for the "Option A " plan - a document that demonstrates the sustained yield that is achievable for a property. In the Option A plan, the inventory data was used as input to the FORSEE growth model, which along with harvest scheduling software projected the growth and development of the forest over a 100-years planning interval. This analysis formed the basis for determining sustainable harvest levels in the next 5 to 10 years that are also achievable in the long term.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

WATERSHED ASSESSMENT

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

TIMBER MANAGEMENT AND FOREST HEALTH

- * Investigate optimal spacing requirements for growth and regeneration.
- * Study hardwood management and Sudden Oak Death.
- * Study old-growth redwood forest communities and ways to achieve late-succession stand characteristics over time.
- * Investigate logging techniques which minimize visual, auditory, and environmental impacts.

FISHERIES AND WILDLIFE

- * Assess the current condition of the fisheries resources within SDSF and document long-term trends.
- * Study methods to improve steelhead and coho rearing habitat conditions.
- * Investigate methods to improve wildlife habitat and provide for healthy biodiversity.

RECREATIONAL USE

- * Monitor environmental impacts of visitors to the Forest.
- * Study the reactions and responses of recreational users and neighbors to all forest management activities.

THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC COMMENTS WERE RECEIVED DURING REVIEW OF THE 1998 GENERAL FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN.

The general public's wishes regarding research include desire to be kept informed of SDSF's research plans and actions, both presently and in the future. Specifically, curiosity relating to research subjects, objectives, and investigators (and their affiliation) has been prevalent. To satisfy this concern, SDSF plans to announce current research projects through publications such as the Mountain Network News and other local newspapers. Additionally, newsletters containing information on present activities will be posted on signboards throughout the Forest.

Other public comments have suggested that information derived from research studies should be used to formulate forest management policy and actions. Gaining information which will aid in the management of SDSF is essentially the purpose of research projects; the Forest staff intends to put to use relevant information obtained through research.

A final category of public interest involves the availability of study results. Individuals have expressed that research findings be made available as conclusions that may be applicable to their own lands. As stated in the management guidelines below, results will be available through public libraries, natural resource journals, CAL FIRE publications, the CAL FIRE web site, and direct mailing.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: ¶

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: ¶

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: ¶

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: PUBLIC COMMENTS AND CONCERNS

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: ¶

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: CDF

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

1. Actively design and carry out continuing scientific studies which refine and improve upon existing state of the art forest land management techniques.
2. Coordinate research projects with other State Forests and local, state, and federal public agencies. Additionally, research opportunities have been and will continue to be provided for universities, industry professionals, and private interest groups. Research may be formal or informal, depending on the party conducting the study and available funding.
3. Assure dissemination of research results in a timely and professional manner. Information gained from studies will be made available to local, state, and federal public agencies as well as resource professionals, forest neighbors, and other interested individuals. Reports may be made available through direct mailing, newsletter articles, public libraries, professional natural resource journals, and the CAL FIRE web site.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: s

Deleted: f

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: may

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: or

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

PLANNED ACTIONS

1. Create a list of priority research needs that identifies proper audiences, and defines techniques to distribute information effectively and in a timely manner. The plan will encourage innovative research in forest management, resource protection, and recreation. An investigation to develop the plan will examine previous research to determine the extent of what has already been completed in the area as well as topics lacking in information.
2. Serve as an outdoor laboratory for CAL FIRE research projects and encourage investigations by other agencies and educational institutions. Use study results to improve forest practices both in the Forest and statewide.

Deleted: Develop a comprehensive

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: plan

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: evaluates research subjects and priorities,

Deleted: CDF

CHAPTER 11: RECREATION

INTRODUCTION

The legislation creating State Forests (Public Resources Code 4631-4664) and Board of Forestry and Fire Protection policy both state that recreation is to be an integral part of the Demonstration State Forest Program. In addition, SDSF's enabling legislation, AB 1965, states that public enjoyment and open access are to be provided. SDSF's recreational management goal is to provide for uses that are compatible and integrated with resource protection, public education, and forest management while following the guidelines of AB 1965 and Board policy.

Prior to state acquisition of SDSF in 1988, the property was privately owned and used primarily by the owners, their guests, neighbors bordering the property, and frequent trespassers. Users consisted of equestrians, motorcycle riders, four-wheel drive enthusiasts, hunters, target shooters, and a limited number of hikers, mountain bikers, and campers.

Since the establishment of SDSF, recreational use of the Forest has changed. Current groups who utilize the forest are (in order of use) mountain bikers, hikers and walkers, and equestrians. The increase in mountain bikers has resulted from an overflow of riders from The Forest of Nisene Marks State Park (TFNMSP) and community awareness of a new riding place. Other recreational users include picnickers, mushroom gatherers, bird watchers, environmental organizations, a dog search and rescue training organization, and people coming to enjoy the forest environment. Nonmotorized public access is allowed during daylight hours. Campfires, fishing, hunting, organized races, commercial events, and the use of firearms and motor vehicles are generally not permitted.

Current forest regulations prohibit all recreational motor vehicle use. The primary grounds for this regulation are poor road alignment and maintenance costs. Other reasons include resource protection, safety, and fire prevention. The enforcement of regulations has decreased the number of motorcyclists to a few violators, and four-wheel drive enthusiast use is now almost non-existent.

The draft Education and Recreation Master Plan was completed in 1996. It calls for development of one site "to be used exclusively for education oriented group camping" (University of California, 1996). This campground has been developed and is used on a limited bases (Figure 14). The plan also encouraged development of groups to support recreation and education goals and do trail patrols. The Stewards of Soquel Forest and the SDSF Trail Patrollers have since been formed. These dedicated volunteers donate hundreds of hours of labor annually on a range of activities, including trail maintenance and patrol.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 14.5 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: s

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: f

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: of Forestry

Deleted: occasional

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: ing groups

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Camping, c

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: at the present time

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: The recreation plan, which will be completed following the approval of this general plan, may call for development of one rustic group campground for occasional use by groups using SDSF for education, nature study, and recreation. Although the exact location of the proposed campground has not been determined, it may be located at one of four sites (Figure 13). ¶

THE RECREATION STUDY

To gain a better idea of current and future recreational users, their views, and related issues, SDSF implemented a recreation study which obtained information from the community and current users. The study, [intended to be the primary source of citizen involvement in the recreational planning process](#), was designed to develop recreational and forest management strategies for SDSF. The results were to provide baseline information about existing and potential recreational users that will be utilized as more detailed recreation planning occurs.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

The recreation study involved mailing questionnaires to all individuals who share a boundary with the Forest or live nearby. Additionally, different user groups who frequent the Forest were asked to fill out surveys while visiting SDSF. Information about the Recreation Study and the questionnaire were also published in the Mountain Network News, the Summit community's local newspaper. Of the 6,600 individual questionnaires distributed, 800 were returned.

RESULTS

Included here is a partial summary of the findings and recommendations from the study, and what the staff has done to address these issues. For complete details see the Soquel Demonstration State Forest Recreation Study Final Report (McNally and Hester, 1993). [Additional recreation planning beyond the scope of this General Forest Management Plan was completed in 1996 . The Education and Recreation Plan was developed based on the results of the Recreation Study. The new plan offers solutions to existing conflicts, including access and user circulation patterns. Additionally, alternatives for recreational use such as a rustic group campground were considered and safety concerns and hazard mitigation examined. Recreational development levels that allow the maintenance of SDSF's rustic qualities were determined through the Education and Recreation Plan.](#)

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Access

- * **Findings:** Recreational access is currently a significant problem. Many users trespass through private property to enter and leave the Forest. At this time, only one remote, legal access point that provides parking exists. This entry, the main entrance to SDSF, consists of an easement across private property and is subject to winter closures. Furthermore, those who do not use trails (e.g., physically challenged individuals) are limited to using the edge of the Forest only.
- * **Recommendations:** Providing alternative access requires a complete analysis of access needs and an assessment of land available for easement or acquisition. Accommodating non-trail users should be a consideration in future recreation and education planning.
- * **Actions To Date:** Forest patrols have been increased and citations to trespassers have been issued. Publishers of trail guides have been contacted to correct errors and promote an accurate depiction of public access routes. Additionally, loop trails have been developed to reduce trespass. Alternative access routes are being evaluated.

Deleted: ; a comprehensive analysis within the context of a detailed recreation plan is needed.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Signs and Maps

- * **Findings:** A number of survey respondents felt that the Forest needs more directional signs and a better map for orientation purposes.
- * **Recommendations:** A map that correctly depicts Forest trails, roads, and access points is a high priority. More clearly visible signs should be placed throughout the Forest, including the entrance at Highland Way.
- * **Actions To Date:** All high-use loop trails as well as the entrance and main road have been signed and the SDSF brochure and map have been redesigned to correct previous shortcomings.

Shooting and Hunting

- * **Findings:** Illegal shooting at Rattlesnake Gulch, private property across Highland Way from the Forest, ~~was~~ a detriment to Forest visitors. Gunfire ~~could~~ be heard throughout the Forest and many users ~~found~~ this unnerving. Additionally, the noise and danger of gunfire reduced the quality of users' forest experiences. [Actions have been taken to address the problems of illegal shooting.](#)
 - Deleted: i
 - Deleted: an
 - Deleted: ind
 - Deleted: s
 - Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- * **Recommendations:** No recommendations were made to resolve the shooting problem at Rattlesnake because the area ~~was~~ not within state control.
 - Deleted: i
- * **Actions To Date:** The Forest staff ~~worked~~ extensively with the landowner, County Board of Supervisors, Planning and Public Works Departments, and sheriff's office to solve this problem. The area has now been gated and fenced, ~~resolving~~ the problem significantly. ~~The property was acquired by the Mid-Peninsula Open Space District. A trail-head linking this area to the Bay Area Ridge Trail is planned for future construction.~~
 - Deleted: has
 - Deleted: reducing
 - Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
 - Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
 - Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
 - Deleted: Observed target shooters at Rattlesnake Gulch were asked to leave and informed of local shooting ranges.

Neighbors' Concerns

- * **Findings:** Some neighbors are concerned that recreation and timber harvesting will disrupt their quality of life in the mountain community. They are worried that too many people will come from the larger metropolitan areas and impact their roads, increase fire danger, and vandalize property. Some individuals have expressed concern regarding excessive noise and their views being destroyed by timber harvesting.
- * **Recommendations:** Every effort should be made to consider the impact of proposed management activities on surrounding neighbors. Work with the community to aid in their understanding of SDSF as public land with certain legislated mandates that include education, public use, and logging. A demonstration that includes visual impact analysis for preparation of timber harvests could be considered.

- * **Actions To Date:** Several public meetings and tours have been conducted to discuss SDSF mandates and hear public concerns. Access issues are being investigated and detailed recreation and timber management planning ~~have been completed.~~ Motor vehicle use within the Forest is restricted, limiting the types and levels of recreational use.

Deleted: are proposed
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

The Forest of Nisene Marks State Park

- * **Findings:** Sharing a common boundary with TFMNSP is positive and offers prime recreational opportunities for both facilities. Recreationists, particularly mountain bikers and hikers, are starting to use both facilities in one outing. Some people think the Forest is part of TFMNSP. Management staff of both facilities have a good working relationship with one another.
- * **Recommendations:** The relationship between TFMNSP and the Forest has much potential. Thinking of the common boundary as one when problem solving could lead to beneficial solutions for both facilities, extending the State's resources that much further.
- * **Actions To Date:** Managers of both facilities meet regularly to share information and solve common problems, strengthening their relationship. As a result of this alliance, the new map has been updated to reflect the connections of the Ridge Trail in SDSF with the Aptos Creek Fire Trail of TFMNSP.

Forestry Education

- * **Findings:** There is an encouraging level of interest in the Forest's educational potential. Local teachers are interested in bringing classes out to the Forest and local residents like the idea of educating the general public about the environment.
- * **Recommendations:** ~~Forestry Education programs should be provided for recreational users.~~ Rest stops for different user groups will need to be located so that interpretive materials can be distributed to all recreationists.
- * **Actions To Date:** Outreach programs have been initiated with local schools and natural history organizations. Forest staff members offer verbal educational information to the public, both in the office and out in the Forest. ~~Draft plans for integrating recreation and education have been completed.~~

Deleted: R
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: should be included in the Forestry Education
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Multi-Use Trails

- * **Findings:** Currently, SDSF does not suffer the problems and conflicts experienced on other public lands that allow hiking, horseback riding, and mountain biking on the same trails.

- * **Recommendations:** Successful multi-use trail systems are rare. The State Forest should work to become a model in effective multi-use trail management. The satisfaction of all user groups should be closely monitored.
- * **Actions To Date:** Forest trails are open to all user groups and trail etiquette is stressed to Forest visitors. A Trail Use And Safety Guide has been developed to foster cooperative use and reduce trespass problems.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

EXISTING FACILITIES

TRAIL SYSTEM

The trail system of SDSF consists mostly of old logging roads that have been reopened (Figure 14). Currently, many of the trails are not completely contained within the State Forest. Some trails lead from the State Forest to the State Park and others end at private land. Some trails do connect with other trails, however, and can be used as loop trails. Loop trails are necessary to the trail system as they keep visitors inside the Forest and direct them back through the State Park or to Highland Way, instead of onto private property.

Deleted: 3

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Trails are shared by all recreational users, except for one half-mile of Ridge Trail between Corral Trail and TFMNSP. Horses are not allowed on this upper section to keep them from entering the Park, as they are not permitted due to deed restrictions.

Trail Descriptions

Ridge Trail - 3.3 miles

Ridge trail leads from TFMNSP at the southeast corner of the State Forest and follows Santa Rosalia Ridge to Sawpit Trail. It meanders along the common boundary between the State Forest and TFMNSP. This trail is the only other legal public access route to the Forest aside from the main entrance at Highland Way.

Sulphur Springs Trail - 1.5 miles

This trail starts on Hihn's Mill Road and goes up to Ridge Trail. It was constructed in the 1870's to access the Sulphur Springs Resort. The trail passes remnant cold springs, but all of the old resort buildings have been destroyed or removed. This route also serves as an emergency vehicular access to the helipad on Santa Rosalia Ridge.

Corral Trail - 1.7 miles

Corral trail starts at Sulphur Springs Trail and connects with Ridge Trail toward the southeast end of the Forest. It is named for an old corral, less than half way up the trail, that was used by the Sulphur Springs Resort to house their livestock.

Braille Trail – 1.5 miles

The Braille Trail starts on Hihn's Mill road and connects with Ridge Trail. It was originally constructed by mountain bikers at night where they found their way "by Braille". It is now a sanctioned trail, following an agreement that the bike community would stop building illegal trails.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 36 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Tractor Trail - 1.5 miles

This trail was constructed in 1934 when logging methods changed from steam donkey to crawler tractor. It was the first logging road developed to access the slopes of Santa Rosalia Ridge. It starts at Hihn's Mill Road and ends at Ridge Trail.

Sawpit Trail - 1.2 miles

This recently developed trail starts at Hihn's Mill Road and connects with Ridge Trail. It is located one-half mile east of the picnic area at Badger Springs. There is a sawpit along the trail that was used before the turn of the century for cutting logs into lumber.

Deleted: is the most recently developed trail in the Forest. It

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Long Ridge Trail - 1.5 miles

This trail starts on Hihn's Mill Road and travels to Long Ridge Road. The last 0.1 mile is on private property. This trail is primarily used by neighboring equestrians.

OTHER FACILITIES

Picnic Areas

The Badger Springs picnic site was the first such area in the Forest and was established long before the State assumed management. This area is very scenic and, consequently, is a common destination for Forest visitors. Badger Springs is located along Hihn's Mill Road in the alluvial flats of the East Branch of Soquel Creek. The site has several picnic tables and a few hitching posts for horses. On the opposite side of the road is the Forest's ten-acre old-growth redwood grove, known as Harrison Grove.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: ,

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: log benches, and 13

Deleted: two

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Outhouses

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: were two

Deleted: outhouse

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: s

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: that have been removed due to budget cuts. They may be brought back if funding becomes available. Alternatively, permanent structures may be constructed if designated by future recreation planning

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Other picnic area locations are the Forest entrance, Sulphur Springs, and on Ridge Trail between Sulphur Springs Trail and Tractor Trail.

Portable Toilets

There is one portable toilet in the Forest, provided and maintained by a generous donation from a mountain bike manufacturer. It is located by the eastern property gate on Hihn's Mill Road.

Sign Boards

There are three information boards in the Forest that provide brochures, maps, and public information for visitors. The boards are located just inside the Highland Gate entrance, at the Badger Springs picnic area, and on Ridge Trail at the southeast edge of the Forest. The Ridge Trail sign board also provides TFNMSP information as it lies on the boundary between the Park and the Forest.

Parking Area

There is one parking area located just outside the Highland Gate entrance. This area is not in SDSF, but the State has a public-use easement with the owners, Roger and Michelle Burch. The parking area ~~has been rocked, and is generally accessible to the public year round.~~

Deleted: is closed in the winter as it does not have an all-weather surface and is susceptible to damage by motorcycle and four-wheel drive vehicle use. Currently, winter visitors park at turnouts along Highland Way.

THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC COMMENTS WERE RECEIVED DURING REVIEW OF THE 1998 GENERAL FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN

Deleted: PUBLIC COMMENTS AND CONCERNS

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Many comments and opinions were gathered during the Recreation Study. Appendix A of the study's final report contains all of the results of the questionnaire as well as comments and concerns of users and neighbors. The major public concerns, such as access, are addressed in the Results portion of this chapter's Recreation Study section as well as in the study itself. For detailed comments, refer to Soquel Demonstration State Forest Recreation Study Final Report (McNally and Hester, 1993).

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

1. Public safety will be emphasized in all patrol and management planning activities. Violators of Forest regulations will be cited. Prohibited activities include use of motor vehicles within SDSF, camping or fires without a permit, entering closed areas, and fishing (per Department of Fish and Game Regulations). The Forest is also administratively closed to shooting, hunting, ~~organized races, and commercial events.~~

Deleted: and

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

2. In accordance with Board of Forestry ~~and Fire Protection~~ policy, recreational facilities will be maintained with minimal development, preserving the rustic and informal characteristics of the Forest. Periodic assessments will be made to ensure that facilities meet users' needs while remaining as natural as possible.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

3. Regular maintenance will be provided to ensure the upkeep and safe conditions of all existing facilities, including picnic tables, signboards, parking areas, and trails. Periodic inspection ~~and maintenance~~ of recreational facilities will be performed by Forest staff, ~~Ben Lomond Conservation Camp crews, and volunteers, including the Stewards of Soquel Forest and the SDSF Trail Patrollers.~~

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: supplemented by

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

4. Recreation will be coordinated to achieve integration and compatibility with timber management, resource protection, demonstration and education, and the neighboring community. Demonstrations will show how recreation and timber harvesting, two seemingly conflicting management objectives, can be integrated. Interpretive resources will explain the basics of forest management and the need to protect sensitive resources. In addition, visitors will be directed away from private property through circulation patterns (loop trails), use of proper signing (directional, regulation, no trespassing), and keeping forest attractions away from private property boundaries.

Deleted: communication with visitors regarding the condition of these facilities.

5. SDSF will be managed to provide positive experiences for all recreational users. Forestry education will be an integral part of the recreation experience. Proper trail etiquette between mountain bikers, equestrians, and hikers will be encouraged through signs, educational information, and patrol by staff and volunteers.
6. Management will strive to reduce recreational development and recreational use impacts in SDSF's riparian areas. The majority of riparian areas in the Forest are not suited for recreational use and will not be developed. Remaining areas, however, will not be foreclosed to recreational use or forestry education options. Any recreational improvements in riparian areas will be based on site-specific evaluations.

PLANNED ACTIONS

1. 3. Special volunteer programs to enhance recreational opportunities have been established. These programs incorporate docents to help with interpretation and forest education (see the Demonstration and Education chapter) and patrol the Forest via foot, horse, or mountain bike. Facility development and maintenance will be coordinated with demonstration and education programs.
4. Conduct ongoing patrols of riparian areas including those with existing facilities to enforce prohibitions on vandalism and other damage to riparian habitat related to public use. Implement additional restrictions on public use as needed. (Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.)
5. Record and compile descriptions of all reported nuisances caused by public users at SDSF or on adjacent ownerships including, but not limited to, trespass, vandalism, littering, and noise. Implement additional restrictions on public use as needed. (Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.)
6. Compile annual estimates of public use of SDSF in user days using patroller reports, surveys, trail counters, and other information. (Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.)

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: Additional recreation planning beyond the scope of this General Forest Management Plan was completed in 1996
- Deleted: is needed
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: .
- Deleted: A detailed and comprehensive
- Deleted: The Education and Recreation Plan was
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: shall be
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: developed based on t ... [76]
- Deleted: will
- Deleted: offers solutions to ex ... [77]
- Deleted: a rustic group campg ... [78]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: hunting and
- Deleted: will be
- Deleted: will be
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: considered and safety ... [79]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: determined through the
- Deleted: proposed
- Deleted: Education and Recre ... [80]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: Public input into deve ... [81]
- Deleted: Establish s
- Deleted: ¶ ... [82]
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: P
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: which
- Deleted: f
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: camping records
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted ... [83]

CHAPTER 12: RESOURCE PROTECTION

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 14.5 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

FIRE PROTECTION

The CAL FIRE San Mateo-Santa Cruz Unit Chief is responsible for fire protection in the State Forest. The Forest Manager, the Unit's Operations Division Chief for Santa Cruz County, and the local CAL FIRE Battalion Chief will work together to ensure an adequate fire protection program is in place for SDSF. In addition, the Forest staff will work with other agencies as needed to provide fire protection for the Forest.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Ranger

Deleted: Officer-South

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: CDF

FIRE HISTORY

A 50-year fire history (1929-1979) of the Santa Cruz Mountains was compiled by Jason Greenlee in 1981. The area which is now SDSF was included in the study, and the following fires occurred during that 50-year period:

1933 - 240 acres burned in the Amaya Creek drainage.

Deleted: D

1936 - 54 acres burned along Santa Rosalia Ridge between Tractor Trail and Sawpit Trail.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

1936 - 118 acres burned in the Hinkley Creek basin, with approximately 25 acres in the Forest, along the ridgeline at the top of Sulphur Springs Trail.

Deleted: B

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

1938 - 87 acres burned along the upper portion of Sulphur Springs Trail.

1957 - 168 acres burned from Highland Way to Hihn's Mill Road, just east of Ashbury Gulch. Approximately 50 acres were in the Forest.

In addition, an earlier fire in 1922 started in Hinckley Creek and spread to Soquel Creek, burning a total of 7,000 acres.

The exact causes of these fires are not known, but it is believed that logging practices of the past, coupled with high risk machinery and equipment, caused most of them. Phil Mason, a long-time local resident, remembers that the 1933 fire was caused by a steam donkey engine that caught fire, burning the Amaya Creek drainage.

Deleted: D

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Modern logging methods and equipment are much safer from a fire perspective, and the risk of fire has been greatly reduced. This is evident from the lack of fires in the Forest during the last 30 years. The only known recent fire occurred in 1970 when the High Bridge, at the southwest edge of the Forest, was set on fire by an arsonist.

Recent large fires in the area include the Lexington Fire in July, 1985; the Summit Fire in May, 2008; and the Loma Fire in October, 2009. Though not in the State Forest, the Lexington fire's impact to the Summit mountain community was severe enough to mention here. An arsonist started the fire which burned 13,800 acres in the Los Gatos Creek Drainage (600 acres were in Santa Cruz County). Forty-five hundred people were evacuated from their homes, including residents of the Summit area. In the end, 44 structures were destroyed, including houses and outbuildings.

- Deleted: The most r
- Deleted: was
- Deleted: of
- Deleted: .

The Summit Fire burned 4,270 acres in the upper portion of the Soquel and Corralitos Creek watersheds on May 22 – 23, 2008. Thirty-five residences and 64 outbuildings were destroyed. Portions of the area burned suffered significant damage and mortality to the understory herbaceous and shrub layers, including ground-level vegetation in riparian areas. The majority of the overstory canopy survived intact. Isolated pockets of mature trees, including hardwoods, redwood, and Douglas-firs, were damaged or killed. Knobcone pine and chaparral in the upper portion of the watershed burned with high intensity and suffered significant mortality (State Emergency Assessment Team, 2008).

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

The Loma Fire burned 485 acres within the Soquel Creek watershed between October 25 and November 2, 2009. One trailer and two outbuildings were destroyed. The fire started on Loma Prieta Ridge and was pushed southwest by strong northeast winds. The fire slowed when it entered the 2008 Summit Fire boundary. Activity also slowed in unburned forested areas, due to higher humidity and higher fuel moisture. Existing roads provided access and control lines to aid the fire-fighting effort. Portions of the area burned suffered significant damage and mortality to the understory herbaceous and shrub layers, particularly at higher elevations. The majority of the overstory canopy survived intact. Isolated pockets of mature trees, including hardwoods, redwoods, and Douglas-firs, were damaged or killed. Knobcone pine and chaparral in the upper portion of the watershed burned with high intensity and suffered significant mortality. The fire burned through a number of swales and watercourses but higher humidities and fuel moisture levels in these areas kept the intensity of the burn relatively low.

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

PRE-SUPPRESSION

Pre-suppression is defined as fire protection activities performed before fire occurrence to ensure effective fire suppression. Pre-suppression plans discuss site-specific ways to minimize loss and reduce hazard and risk. The current pre-suppression plan for SDSF will be updated by the local CAL FIRE Battalion Chief with assistance from the Forest Manager. The more comprehensive plan will include the definition and assessment of high risk and hazard areas within the watershed boundaries, maps of fire defense improvements, prevention techniques, and an evaluation of available resources. State Forest staff continue to work on these activities.

- Deleted: CDF
- Deleted: is currently
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: ing
- Deleted: some of
- Deleted: will
- Deleted: one or more
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: water sources along the East Branch of Soquel Creek,
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: The water sources and tank will be positioned so that water will be available throughout SDSF during a fire emergency

Fire Defense Improvements

Fire defense improvements will be strategically located to protect forest land and neighboring properties. Improvements in the State Forest include two water tanks (e.g., 10,000 gallons), shaded fuel breaks, and two helipad locations (Figure 14). In addition, appropriate signing,

fire hazard reduction, and adequate access to roads and trails will be added or maintained. Fire hazard and prevention information as well as Forest regulations will be posted on all information boards. The parking area, information boards, and picnic areas will be treated to reduce fire hazards for safety and demonstration purposes. The major roads and trails in the Forest ~~have been~~ opened to provide access for fire protection purposes.

Deleted: are in the process of being

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Shaded fuelbreaks protect high value areas such as forest land, historical sites, and neighboring property. Typically, they are areas 100 to 300 feet wide where vegetation and other forest fuels have been decreased in order to reduce the rate of spread of an advancing fire. All dead trees and ladder fuels (shrubs and lower tree limbs) are removed and the overstory canopy is thinned to a level where shade will still retard the growth of new ground fuels. The understory is modified so that a low-growing ground cover is retained within the fuelbreak to provide fuels to start a backfire. Whenever possible, fuelbreaks should visually merge with the surrounding landscape, conforming to the natural features of the area. Periodic maintenance will be needed to maintain fuelbreak specifications.

Shaded fuelbreaks in SDSF ~~are being~~ constructed, with the help of crews from Ben Lomond Conservation Camp, along ridges and high use roads and trails. This is to provide safe locations for fire control lines and backfiring; ridgelines are commonly used as control points. In addition, ~~shaded fuelbreaks or the modification of fuels~~ around homes will be considered on a site specific basis, as subsequent planning occurs.

Deleted: will

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Youth

Deleted: bl

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Regulations

Restrictions are in effect for hunting and shooting, smoking, and fires in the Forest. Smoking and fires are not permitted anywhere in the Forest, including parking areas. A possible exception to these regulations would be campfires in a proposed permit-only group campground (to be addressed in the Recreation Plan for SDSF). Hunting and shooting are administratively prohibited in the Forest.

The periods of extreme fire danger for SDSF usually occur from July through October though these periods may be extended by severe weather. During these periods, SDSF will follow the Unit's Red Flag Alert Plan. This is consistent with the plan The Forest of Nisene Marks State Park follows during extreme fire danger conditions. The Forest Manager will coordinate with the ~~Unit Operations Division Chief~~ to determine necessary actions to be employed. The steps include increasing patrols of the Forest, posting red flag alert signs, providing more fire prevention information and awareness of current conditions to Forest visitors, and reducing the number of visitors in the Forest by posting the area as closed.

Deleted: Ranger

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Officer-South

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Education

SDSF staff will coordinate with the ~~Unit Fire Prevention~~ staff for educational purposes. Educational information will be used to reduce the number of human-caused fires within the State Forest. Target groups will include neighbors, visitors, school groups, and local organizations. In general, neighboring property owners pose a risk of human-caused wildland fires in the Forest. They will be encouraged to meet with Burrell and Soquel Forest Fire Station personnel for information on ~~CAL FIRE's Fire Prevention~~ Program in order to minimize the

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: CDF

Deleted: Safe

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

risk of wildfire.

Signs will be posted on all information boards alerting Forest visitors to the dangers of fire and ways they can minimize these dangers. Dangerous Fire Area signs will be posted when appropriate. During regular patrols, visitors will be informed of fire hazards and prevention methods.

School groups and local organizations will be referred to Fire Prevention staff or local fire stations for fire safety information and presentations. Groups visiting the Forest for education programs will be informed of fire safety, hazards, and prevention techniques.

Deleted: the

Deleted: forest

Enforcement

Forest patrol is an important part of fire protection and prevention. SDSF staff will coordinate with the Fire Prevention staff for patrol purposes. Patrols will include public contact, fire detection, and patrol of roads and trails during the fire season. CAL FIRE personnel will be utilized for weekend patrols and major holidays, especially during periods of high fire danger.

Deleted: CDF

CAL FIRE peace officers will either provide direct supervision or lead these activities.

Deleted: CDF

Additional patrols may be conducted by volunteers as deemed appropriate and safe by CAL FIRE.

Deleted: CDF

Fire suppression cost recovery will be pursued for damages resulting from deliberate and negligent acts of Forest users. Active investigations will be used to locate responsible parties and recover maximum legal damages.

SUPPRESSION

Suppression tactics are based on information from and implementation of the pre-suppression plan. SDSF staff can support initial attack fire control personnel by providing local expertise regarding current road conditions, vegetation, and cultural resources. The staff may also evacuate visitors, close the fire area, perform law enforcement tasks, and assist with media information as appropriate.

Detection

Detection strategies include daily patrols, searching for evidence of fires, and CAL FIRE air flights during extreme fire danger periods or after lightning storms. Also, the Unit's Emergency Command Center will check the Automatic Lightning Detection System (ALDS) for possible strikes in the Forest.

Deleted: CDF

Deleted: Ranger

Communication

As part of communication, SDSF will maintain an adequate radio system and stay in close contact with local CAL FIRE fire stations (Burrell, Soquel, and Corralitos). Local CAL FIRE fire control personnel will become familiar with the Forest, its road and trail systems, water sources, and landmarks (for use as reference points) and be advised of any changes that occur.

Deleted: forest

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: CDF

CAL FIRE's resource tracking system, Computer Aided Dispatch (CAD), will be used to

Deleted: CDF

dispatch the appropriate personnel and equipment to any fires on SDSF. The State Forest is a defined response area within CAD. The staff will inform the Emergency Command Center of any changes or updates to the CAD database, including information on roads, access points, and fire defense improvements.

POST-SUPPRESSION

Post-suppression activities include the evaluation of pre-suppression information, suppression actions, and ~~fire line suppression repair. Fire suppression repair involves erosion control actions needed to rehabilitate areas directly impacted by suppression activities (e.g. firelines, roads, helipads, etc.).~~ Rehabilitation involves erosion control and other restoration activities ~~not directly caused by fire suppression activities.~~ Unit personnel will evaluate post-suppression activities on an individual fire basis.

Deleted: rehabilitation needs

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Ranger

To minimize increases in wildfire risks resulting from increased public use in the Forest, the staff will record and compile descriptions of all wildfires occurring at SDSF. This information will be evaluated annually. If an increase in wildfire frequency occurs, appropriate measures will be implemented as needed to reduce wildfire risk.

PRESCRIBED FIRE

Prescribed fire is the controlled use of fire under specific weather and fuel moisture conditions within a predetermined area. Fire, under these conditions, produces the intensity of heat and rate of spread required to accomplish specific management objectives. These objectives could include fire hazard reduction, silvicultural research, and ecosystem enhancement.

A prescribed fire program that involves these objectives will be evaluated for SDSF. A risk and benefit assessment will be the first step in the evaluation. The greatest risk is the loss of fire control and resulting damage that may occur. Benefits include a reduction in fuel load, removal of exotic plant species, and improvements to vegetation and wildlife habitats. A prescribed fire program must consider the mountain community's concerns and address them effectively. An established prescribed fire program provides research opportunities for both resource management and fire behavior purposes.

If a prescribed fire program is established in SDSF, a weather station will be established and monitored, fuel loads and types will be sampled and mapped, and burning prescriptions will be developed for the different vegetation types found in the Forest.

~~THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC COMMENTS WERE RECEIVED DURING REVIEW OF THE 1998 GENERAL FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN~~

Deleted: PUBLIC COMMENTS AND CONCERNS

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

On April 29, 1993, SDSF held a workshop designed to gather information, comments, and concerns from the public. Based on the comments received, there are four major issues concerning fire protection and SDSF.

The first issue involves ~~concern~~ about logging equipment and its potential to cause fires. As stated earlier in this chapter, modern logging methods and equipment are much safer and less likely to generate fires than historic logging practices. Additionally, logging contractors are required by law to develop a fire protection plan for each THP and to follow the state's Forest Practice Rules regarding fire protection. During harvest activities in SDSF, periodic inspections will be performed by both ~~CAL FIRE~~ Forest Practice Officers and Forest staff.

Deleted: uneasiness

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

The risk of fire as a result of recreational use is also a concern. Individuals commented on issues such as limiting the number of people allowed in the Forest during periods of high fire danger and the prohibition of fires and camping at all times. Forest policy is to inform users of fire danger and to discourage activities that may result in ~~increased~~ fire risk. Similarly, camping, hunting and shooting, and motor vehicles are prohibited in SDSF though they may be allowed in the future (to be addressed in SDSF's proposed Recreation Plan).

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

The third issue raised at the workshop concerns the use of prescribed fire in SDSF. Comments about the consequences of both using and refraining from prescribed burning were received. As mentioned above, a risk and benefit analysis will be completed and analyzed before any decisions are made in this area. Lastly, comments regarding fire defense improvements vary from concern about how improvements may change the character of SDSF to suggestions for road accessibility. Currently, roads in the Forest are kept clear of combustible vegetation by ~~Ben Lomond~~ Conservation Camp crews and Forest staff. Likewise, the condition of roadbeds are examined periodically and maintained as needed. Though fire defense improvements may change the appearance of some areas, their presence is needed in order to allow timely and effective response should a fire occur.

Deleted: Youth

PLANNED ACTIONS

1. Coordinate with the ~~Unit~~ Battalion Chief and other fire control personnel to develop a comprehensive pre-suppression plan for SDSF.
2. Determine fire defense improvement locations and initiate their construction. Include the ~~Unit~~ Operations Officer-South in all decisions.
3. Provide patrols to enforce fire prevention policies, coordinating with the Fire Prevention staff as needed. Forest staff and volunteers will patrol SDSF on weekends and holidays, especially during periods of high fire danger. The Forest will be closed to public use when fire risks become excessive.
4. Conduct fire prevention education for neighbors and Forest visitors utilizing SDSF and fire prevention staff members.
5. Work with the Department of Parks and Recreation personnel from The Forest of Nisene Marks State Park to ensure effective fire protection along Santa Rosalia Ridge.
6. Record and compile descriptions of all wildfires occurring at SDSF including ambient

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

weather and fire hazard conditions, ignition source, area and vegetation types burned, and estimated damage. Implement appropriate measures as needed to reduce wildfire risks. (Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.)

- Evaluate the needs and feasibility of a prescribed burn program.

FOREST PEST MANAGEMENT

Forest pests, such as insects, diseases, and vertebrates, have long been established in California's native timberlands. Populations of pests are dynamic and fluctuate in response to climatic and environmental changes such as drought, forest overstocking and windthrow, fire, and other site disturbances. The actual or potential effects of pests may reduce or threaten to reduce anticipated tree growth, species composition, or forest stocking. At the same time, other forest resources, such as wildlife habitat, may be impacted. Integrated forest pest management provides a means to address these issues.

The intent of integrated pest management (IPM) is to prevent or restrain forest pest problems using population suppression and the minimization of factors that predispose trees to infestation. IPM makes use of the benefits of cultural, mechanical, chemical, semiochemical (i.e., synthetic pheromone), and biological pest management alternatives.

Pests known to have caused tree mortality within or adjacent to SDSF are listed in Table 7.

Table 5. Forest pests of the Soquel Creek watershed

PEST	HOST
Fungal Diseases	
<u>Black stain root disease</u>	Douglas-fir
<u>Armillaria root disease</u>	Douglas-fir, oaks, <u>tanoak</u>
<u>Madrone canker</u>	Madrone
<u>Sudden Oak Death</u>	<u>Primary hosts on SDSF are California bay laurel and tanoak</u>
Insects	
<u>Flatheaded fir borer</u>	Douglas-fir
Douglas-fir beetle	Douglas-fir
<u>Redwood bark beetle</u>	<u>Coast redwood</u>
<u>Western oak bark beetle</u>	<u>Oaks, tanoak</u>
California oakmoth	Oaks, <u>tanoak</u>

- Deleted: ¶
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: is
- Deleted: way
- Deleted: all of
- Deleted: and make any possible multiple resource impacts related to pest management as insignificant as possible.¶
- Deleted: by both pest
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: which
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: may
- Deleted: , reducing pest populations and promoting forest health. For pest problems in SDSF, management options that successfully merge with short and long term forest uses will be selected.¶
- Deleted: P
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: whole or partial
- Deleted: and
- Deleted: Other pests of tree species that occur within the Forest may be present but have never been reported or detected. Still, other pests known to these tree species in other locations could be translocated to SDSF.¶
- ¶-----Page Break-----
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: b
- Deleted: (*Quercus*)
- Deleted: m
- Deleted: f
- Deleted: r
- Deleted: R
- Deleted: o
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: (*Quercus*)
- Deleted: (*Quercus*)

Mammals	
<u>Tree squirrels</u>	<u>Coast redwood</u>

Deleted: S
Deleted: R

There may be other pests of local tree species that are seldom detected or reported, or are of minor significance. State Forest staff will continue to monitor the Forest for early signs of forest pests or conditions that may lead to infestation.

Monitoring is an essential part of detecting early signs of forest pests or scenarios that may lead to infestation. Part of pest monitoring in SDSF will involve forest health surveys to detect pest damage or infestations in standing trees, slash, windthrow, down woody debris, or stumps. SDSF will also assist the pest monitoring program of the California Department of Food and Agriculture by deploying and inspecting gypsy moth traps in high use areas of the Forest. Other efforts to reduce pest damage or predisposition will include:

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: Tree mortality rarely occurs as a result of a single type of pest infestation. Typically, a single pest invades and weakens a tree, making it vulnerable to attack by some other agent. Beetles, for example, favor trees that have been weakened by other agents such as fungal infections, windthrow, or fire. Conversely, beetles can transmit spores from fungi-infected trees to healthy ones, ultimately leading to tree mortality.¶

- * The minimization of injuries to residual trees during forest management activities.
- * Reuse of old tractor roads or recreational trails where available to reduce soil compaction.
- * Retention of a diverse species composition in or adjacent to stands following forest management activities and within or nearby future regeneration units.
- * Avoidance of non-native tree species which may be predisposed to pests with few, local pest predators and parasites.
- * Use of CAL FIRE or other forest pest management specialists to train SDSF staff in forest pest recognition and management.

Deleted: skid
Deleted: avoid further

Deleted: in any
Deleted: plantings
Deleted: and
Deleted: er

Deleted: CDF
Deleted: employees

SUDDEN OAK DEATH (SOD):

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, All caps

California Code of Regulations--The Oak Mortality Regulation, as Applied to State Lands,

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Underline

SDSF is within the declared SOD Zone of Infestation (ZOI) established by the California State Board of Forestry and Fire Protection and is within the "Regulated Area" for SOD as designated by the California Department of Food and Agriculture. The ZOI and Regulated Area are identical and cover all portions of the fourteen infested counties identified in the California Department of Food and Agriculture (CDFA) Section 3700: Oak Mortality Disease Control.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Federal regulations from the USDA-APHIS, and state regulations from CDFA address SOD concerns. CDFA regulations limiting the movement of host materials apply to forest management activities on SDSF including timber harvest, timber stand improvement activities,

and harvest of minor forest products. Under the state regulation, host material cannot be transported from the Regulated Area unless accompanied by a compliance agreement. The Forest Practice Rules (FPRs) do not specifically address SOD. However, wherever a Zone of Infestation applies, the FPRs [14 CCR 917.9(a)] require that mitigations be included in Timber Harvesting Plans (THPs) to prevent the spread of the infestation. The following section includes a discussion of the applicable regulations, descriptions of host material, the “free-from” protocol, what constitutes a “compliance agreement,” and mitigation measures to prevent the spread of SOD.

A federal quarantine for *P. ramorum* was issued as an interim rule by USDA –APHIS, with the most recent rule dated February, 2007. For more information on the Federal rule see <http://nature.berkeley.edu/comtf/pdf/APHIS-2005-0102-0001.pdf>.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Host Material, The Oak Mortality Regulation

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Not Italic, Underline

This is a California state law (Section 3700 in Title 3 of the Code of Regulations). The law defines the regulated articles (plants or plant parts) and commodities (unprocessed wood, wood products, and any other product, article, or conveyance presenting a risk of spreading the pathogen). On CDFA’s regulatory web page, with a link to APHIS’ updated February 2010 host list, 46 proven hosts and 81 associated plants (nursery stock) are now regulated as either entire plants or specific plant parts thereof. To review this list and keep abreast of updates, consult CDFA’s web site at <http://pi.CDFA.ca.gov/pqm/manual/htm/455.htm>.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Based upon currently available information, CDFA, the County Agricultural Commissioners, USDA Forest Service, and CAL FIRE have ranked the regulated articles according to their potential for transport of

P. ramorum and believe that the highest risk for infected vegetation transport is from nursery stock of host species, followed by green waste, then firewood and logs. Lumber and manufactured wood products are not considered a risk for transport of *P. ramorum*. Soil is not included in California’s regulations, but is in the federal regulations. Infested watercourses are not enforced in either. The enforcement rules are strictest for the highest risk regulated articles. Green waste is considered higher risk than firewood because the pathogen sporulates readily on leaves from tanoak, rhododendron, bay, and some other hosts. However, sporulation is rare on wood.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

On SDSF, host material that is likely to be transported may consist of logs from host species produced as part of a harvest plan. In addition, there is the potential for minor forest products such as salvage sawlogs, firewood, and greenery to be moved from the regulated area.

Although SOD is present on the Forest, trained SDSF personnel will submit samples of symptomatic hosts and non-hosts to CDFA for confirmation of pathogen in new areas or on new hosts. As new hosts are confirmed by CDFA, the entire plant or specific portions thereof are amended to the rules as regulated articles. CDFA currently recognizes only RPFs, government agency personnel, and others that have been approved or attended specific CA Oak Mortality

Task Force (COMTF)-certified training as “official samplers.” The COMTF training session attendance roster may act as a list of official samplers. Only an official sampler can complete a free-from survey as discussed below. The completed free-from survey, if part of an approved THP, will allow the plan to serve as a compliance agreement for a period of one year.

Regulated Area.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Not Italic, Underline

As of May 1, 2010, regulated counties are Alameda, Contra Costa, Humboldt, Lake, Marin, Mendocino, Monterey, Napa, San Mateo, San Francisco, Santa Clara, Santa Cruz, Solano, and Sonoma.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Distribution of SOD

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Not Italic, Underline

Check the following website for known infested areas: <http://www.cnr.berkeley.edu/comtf/>. Information on local distribution may also be obtained from the County Agricultural Commissioner's office or CAL FIRE.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

State Regulation.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Not Italic, Underline

SOD can spread via host material. Therefore, plants, plant parts, unprocessed wood and wood products, and other products of the above mentioned hosts cannot be moved from counties infested with SOD without authorization by the County Agricultural Commissioner or CAL FIRE's and USDA Forest Service's harvest document approval process. The term "harvest document" refers to any document filed with the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection that authorizes the removal of forest products for commercial purposes. See <http://pi.CDFA.ca.gov/pqm/manual/hm/455.htm> for California Department of Food and Agriculture's (CDFA) regulations regarding commodities covered and restrictions of their movement.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Compliance Agreement.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Not Italic, Underline

A compliance agreement is required to move regulated articles of host material from the regulated area. A compliance agreement may be obtained through the County Agricultural Commissioner's office. An inspector will complete an inspection and make a determination that all the regulations are understood, that compliance with the regulations will be achieved and that all provisions of the compliance agreement will be carried out. Once a landowner and USDA-APHIS sign a compliance agreement, the regulated host material may be moved interstate as stipulated in the compliance agreement.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

A compliance agreement consisting of a free-from certification is only valid in California, as APHIS does not have allowance for free-from surveys in its regulations. A THP or other “harvest document” approved by CAL FIRE may also serve as a compliance agreement. An approved harvest plan without a free-from survey, but with approved SOD mitigation covering known hosts, will allow transport of host material from the regulated area. Approved plans with

an incorporated free-from survey may act as a compliance agreement for a one-year period from the date of a documented negative result survey, or one year from the date of a negative reply from CAL FIREA to samples of symptomatic hosts.

Free-from Protocol

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Not Italic, Underline

A *P. ramorum* "free-from" survey is a survey of land with host trees or shrubs that is done to determine if *P. ramorum* is present in the area in which a commercial operation will be conducted. All survey results are good for one year, unless symptomatic hosts are observed during that year. Transects would be run designed to cover representative areas of known SOD hosts. Transect width is variable to allow for adequate inspection. The official sampler must look for symptoms on all hosts along transects (also as approaching site, etc.). Samples will be sent to CDFA's Sacramento lab to confirm presence of *P. ramorum*. Since the survey is to determine presence or absence, if many symptomatic trees/shrubs are found, the survey may be stopped to wait for lab results. However, if *P. ramorum* is not found, the survey will need to be completed for the entire area.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Firewood sales on State Forest lands

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Not Italic, Underline

Firewood sales for host material will not be permitted in areas with confirmed cases of sudden oak death (*P. ramorum*). Personnel setting up firewood sales must know how to recognize symptoms of *P. ramorum*. They should use the "free-from" protocol to determine if *P. ramorum* is present in the proposed firewood area. If *P. ramorum* is not detected in the "free-from" survey, the operation is set up as usual with no further regulation for a period of one year. For firewood permits, a provision will be added to the permit explaining the current regulations, and that compliance is required.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Not Italic, Underline

On State Forest lands, where the public is required to have a permit to collect firewood, CAL FIRE shall use this public contact to educate the person(s) about sudden oak death by providing a Pest Alert or other information on sudden oak death along with the firewood permit.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

For Timber Harvesting Plans

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Not Italic, Underline

If host material is to be moved intrastate from the regulated area, one of three procedures shall be followed:

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

1. A survey to determine the area is "free-from" *P. ramorum* is completed by Registered Professional Foresters (RPFs) or other official sampler. Symptoms of *P. ramorum* will be surveyed for during the timber cruise or pre-sale layout done to develop the Timber Harvesting Plan. If no *P. ramorum* is detected, the survey design and results may be incorporated into the plan. If the one-year free-from period expires prior to or during timber operations, a new free-from survey must be conducted and amended to the plan. Or,
2. If a free-from survey results in positive SOD finds, mitigation measures shall be written into the plan. At a minimum, mitigations shall include current regulations. In support of 14 CCR

917.9, the RPF is encouraged to add additional measures or Best Management Practices to limit the spread or build-up. Best Management Practices for forestry may be found on COMTF's web site at: <http://nature.berkeley.edu/comtf/pdf/ForestryGuidelines.pdf>. Or,

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

3. In lieu of a free-from survey, the RPF may assume that all known SOD hosts found on the plan area are infected, and appropriate mitigation measures shall be incorporated.

Forest Practice Rules Compliance

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Not Italic, Underline

Pursuant to 14 CCR 917.9(a) for commercial harvest subject to the California Forest Practice Rules, and within the declared Zone of Infestation, the plans must identify feasible measures to mitigate adverse infestation or infection impacts during timber operations (PRC 4527).

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Not Italic, Underline

Federal (APHIS) Enforcement Rules to Prevent Spread of SOD

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Not Italic, Underline

Regulated articles may be transported interstate from the regulated area only if accompanied by a certificate/compliance agreement which verifies the regulated articles have been treated according to measures in the federal register.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Not Italic, Underline

Acceptable treatments are:

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

1. Wood products such as firewood, logs, or lumber must be free of bark.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Not Italic, Underline

2. Soil (nursery industry) that has not been in contact with SOD-infected hosts and is free of duff, or soil which has been heat-treated at 180F for 30 minutes.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

3. Wreaths, garlands, and greenery dipped for one hour in water held at 160F. Bay leaves used in wreaths also may be vacuum/heat treated.

4. Green waste may move to energy generation facilities under limited permits issued by the local Agricultural Commissioner.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Not Italic, Underline

Hazard Reduction for SOD

Severely diseased or dying oaks and tanoaks with stem infections are often attacked by bark beetles (western oak bark beetle and ambrosia beetles) and infected with decay fungi such as *Hypoxylon* spp. Trees with these secondary insect attacks and decay fungi may be structurally weakened and should be removed if adjacent to high-use roads and trails.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

In addition, trees killed by SOD may lead to increased surface and crown fuels, thus potentially influencing fire behavior. Rather than just a public safety issue, removal of dead and dying trees should also lessen the risk of surface and crown fires.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Not Italic, Underline

Further SOD Education

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

SDSF should make interested public parties aware that the COMTF keeps track of the latest information and links on sudden oak death at their web site, www.suddenoakdeath.org.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

PITCH CANKER

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold, Underline, All caps

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

SDSF staff will incorporate the most current best management practices as identified by the California Pitch Canker Task Force for controlling the distribution and spread of Pitch Canker. The following are management practices to be applied should pitch canker be identified on SDSF:

a. The timely removal and disposal of trees dying from pitch canker may help prevent the buildup of destructive beetles which can attack other trees, and can carry the pitch canker pathogen to uninfected trees. The disposal of pitch canker diseased material should be done on-site so as not to spread the disease to uninfested areas. Limbs and small pieces of wood may be left on-site or they may be chipped or burned. Logs cut from pitch canker diseased trees may be split for firewood for local use, but infected logs shall first have the stem cankered sections bucked from them. The remaining wood should be seasoned beneath a tightly sealed, clear plastic tarp to prevent the buildup of destructive insects. California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection Tree Note #3, Controlling Bark Beetles in Wood Residue and Firewood, provides specific guidelines for placing tarps over and around firewood. Do not stack pine firewood next to living pine trees or transport it to uninfested areas.

b. The distribution of the disease is discontinuous; thus, there are infested as well as uninfested areas within the ZOI. CAL FIRE pest management specialists continue to monitor for the disease. SDSF staff should report any symptomatic knobcone pines their CAL FIRE pest management specialist for determination of presence of pitch canker.

c. Directions for Registered Professional Foresters and Licensed Timber Operators:

° Know when you are working within an infested area.

° The California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CAL FIRE) has the authority to impose conditions on the commercial harvest of trees from timberland within the ZOI. Such actions are to be carried out on a case-by-case basis and depend upon the harvest operation's potential to contribute to disease spread. For all timber operations regulated by the Department, the Department must be informed if pitch canker is present within the operating area.

° Do not transport infected or contaminated material to areas that are free of the disease.

° When cutting or pruning a diseased tree, clean tools with a disinfectant before using them in uninfested areas. Lysol® is an effective sterilizer. Make sure that clients and co-workers are aware of these guidelines.

d. Directions for Firewood Cutters:

° SDSF personnel should be kept informed whether pitch canker is determined to be present on the Forest. Any suspect areas shall be avoided for firewood harvest until an official determination is made as to presence or not of the disease. At time of firewood permit issuance, SDSF personnel shall direct firewood cutters to disease free areas of the Forest. Information on pitch canker disease recognition and regulations shall be provided with the collection permit in the event pitch canker becomes present on the Forest.

° Tools and machinery that are used to cut trees with pitch canker disease WILL BECOME CONTAMINATED with the pitch canker fungus. There is little chance of spreading pitch canker if contaminated tools are only used on dead trees or on trees that are not pines. However, if contaminated tools or machinery will be used on living pines, the tools should be cleaned and

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

sterilized before use on uninfected trees or in uninfested areas. Lysol® is a suitable sterilizer for this purpose. A logical alternative to repeated cleaning of equipment is to reserve one set of equipment for use only in infested areas, and another set for use only in uninfested areas.
° Do not transport pine firewood out of infested counties (Santa Cruz County is an infested county). Sell pine firewood locally using local use guidelines.

e. Directions for Other Forest Product Harvesters:

° SDSF personnel, at time of collecting permit issuance shall direct collectors to disease-free areas of the Forest. Information on pitch canker disease recognition and regulations shall be provided with the collection permit.
° Collectors shall not be permitted to remove pine products from trees infested with pitch canker disease.

f. Directions for Reforestation in Areas Affected by Pitch Canker:

° Material for replanting should be as local in origin as possible to retain the genetic integrity of the local population.
° Option 1. The preferred strategy for reestablishing knobcone pine would be to allow natural regeneration to occur. Site improvement to encourage regeneration may be required where a dense overstory precludes the development of a seedling stand. Where natural regeneration does occur, it can be expected that pitch canker will eventually infect some or most of the young trees. However, the trees will vary in their susceptibility and some may sustain little or no damage. This is the least intrusive approach to reforestation, with the possibility that a level of pitch canker resistance will be attained that eventually provides the desired density of mature trees.
° Option 2. If option one is acceptable in principle but there is insufficient seed to produce a stand, locally collected seed could be introduced. By collecting seed from asymptomatic trees, there is more likelihood that some are resistant, and a certain percentage of the progeny will carry this trait as well. It is thought that a small percentage of resistant individuals may be sufficient to establish a stand. To diversify the seed source, it is recommended that seed be gathered from:
(1) multiple trees, at least 100 meters apart where possible, (2) trees of differing ages, and (3) different heights within the same tree. Trees that have been planted should be avoided, as they may be non-local in origin. In addition, trees with evidence of disease, especially western gall rust, should not be used as a seed source.
° Option 3. The least desirable measure for maintaining knobcone pine presence is to transplant known resistant seedlings from a reputable source. The potential loss of genetic integrity could result in a nonnative stand. However, there is currently no program identifying genetically resistant knobcone pines.

TREE SQUIRRELS

Tree squirrels may damage sapling redwoods by stripping the bark from upper stems. This causes partial or complete girdling, leading to either top kill or sapwood decay. As damage from squirrels is associated with dense second growth redwood stands, thinning is the only recommended management action. Where trees are more widely spaced, squirrel damage will generally be reduced.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

PLANNED ACTIONS

1. Continually monitor the Forest for signs of pests and notify the ~~CAL FIRE~~ Forest Pest Management Specialist of any findings. Take action as needed to minimize or eliminate any problems.
2. Thin dense stands of trees where necessary to maintain healthy growing conditions.
3. Provide applied forest pest research opportunities to interested agencies, institutions, or organizations.
4. Coordinate with Santa Cruz County in the detection of and protection against gypsy moths or other introduced pests.

Deleted: ¶
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Deleted: CDF

PREHISTORIC SITES

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

The prehistoric era is believed to have begun on the central coast about 4,000 years ago. The most active times were during the Late Prehistoric Period, 1000 - 1600 AD, when hundreds of sites were established. The prehistoric sites found in SDSF are from this Late Prehistoric Period.

SITE DESCRIPTIONS

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, French (France)

P-44-000328 (CA-SCR-296)

This site contains bedrock mortars and rock art. It may also contain subsurface deposits.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

The presence of petroglyphs - consisting of multiple cupules on a sandstone boulder - prompted Brian Dillon to declare this the first cupule site to be recorded on the Pacific Coast between Monterey and Marin Counties. The site was probably a temporary camp set up during the summer and fall months to collect acorns and to fish for steelhead. The uniqueness and preservation of this site are both high, and it has the highest level of significance of all the sites found within SDSF.

Deleted: rock art

Deleted: s

Deleted: bedrock

Deleted: , and is

Deleted: only

Deleted: one

P-44-000329 (CA-SCR-297/H)

This site has both prehistoric and historic features. The prehistoric feature is a sandstone boulder with multiple mortars. The historic features is, according to Dillon, "...a split-redwood corral dating to the depression era of the 1930s."

Deleted: bedrock

Deleted: It is well preserved, but not unique, and therefore has a low level of significance. Combined with t

CA-SCR-298

This site contains a sandstone boulder with a single mortar hole.

Deleted: the site has a moderate level of significance.

P-44-000544(CA-SCR-346)

This site of a concentration of mortars and cupules observed on the surfaces of several sandstone outcrops and a sandstone boulder located on a midslope bench.

Deleted: bedrock

Deleted: It is well preserved, but not unique to the county or the state. The site has a significance value of low.

P-44-000 (CA-SCR-) [Numbers not yet assigned]

This site consists of several mortars on the surface of a sandstone boulder. Although the site has been recorded, a Primary Number and Trinomial have not yet been assigned.

Deleted: ¶

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

HISTORIC SITES

The Historic Period began along the central coast in 1769 and continues to the present day. The historic sites found in SDSF span from the Mexican Period, 1822 - 1848, to the Anglo-American Period, 1848 to present. The most recent site in the Forest, however, dates back to World War II.

SITE DESCRIPTIONS

CA-SCR-299H

This site contains the remains of a sawmill that was in use until the mid-1940's. The buildings surrounding the mill were bulldozed in the 1960's.

CA-SCR-300H

This site contains a sawpit that was likely used approximately 165 years ago to saw large logs into smaller sizes.

CA-SCR-301H

This site contains the remains of a resort and sulphur baths that were very popular from the late 1870's to the early 1920's.

P-44-000545 (CA-SCR-347H)

This linear site consists of a 5,650-foot long segment of old dirt road that corresponds in location to a road labeled "Old Spanish Ranch Road" on the "Official Map of the County of Santa Cruz" (Punnett Brothers, 1906). The road prism was probably built before 1898 and possibly as early as 1856. Historic features identified at various points along it include portions of split redwood post and barbed wire fence and remnants of an old fruit orchard located on an adjacent parcel of privately-owned land.

THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC COMMENTS WERE RECEIVED DURING REVIEW OF THE 1998 GENERAL FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN

Following completion of the archeological study in SDSF, members of the public expressed a desire to learn about Dr. Dillon's discoveries and their significance. Individuals were interested in research or other studies that might result from the findings as well as seeing the archeological sites. Eventually, all sites of moderate and high significance will be more thoroughly evaluated and, depending on the results, may be available for public viewing.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

1. Heritage resources on SDSF will be protected, especially during planning and management activities including timber harvesting, recreation, and forestry education.
2. Sites with moderate to high significance value will be preserved and kept confidential, as per the State Historical Resources Commission and Public Resources Code. If, after thorough and careful study, it is determined that certain sites can endure limited public

Deleted: CA-SCR-297/H¶

¶ As previously mentioned, this site contains both prehistoric and historic features. The historic feature is, according to Dillon, "a split-redwood corral dating to the depression era of the 1930's." It is interesting to note that this corral is now located in a dense stand of second-growth redwoods, whereas 60 years ago it must have been an open site. The corral is fairly well preserved and considered unique regarding forest recovery. Historically, the significance value is high, but overall, including the low prehistoric significance value, the site has a moderate level of significance.¶

Deleted: The site is neither unique nor well preserved and has a low significance value.

Deleted: 150

Deleted: The sawpit is fairly well preserved and somewhat unique. The significance level for this site is moderate.

Deleted: sulphur baths and

Deleted: Unfortunately, it has not been well preserved, though it is somewhat unique. The significance level for the site has been determined to be moderate.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Indent: Left: 36 pt

Deleted: PUBLIC COMMENTS AND CONCERNS

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Archaeological and historical sites

use, they may be made accessible to the community.

3. Educational opportunities, including the display of resilient historic features, will be incorporated into SDSF's Demonstration and Forestry Education programs.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

PLANNED ACTIONS

1. Provide the opportunity for scientific study and research of all archaeological and historical resources. Researchers working with sites of moderate or high significance will be expected to uphold all confidentiality policies.
2. After extended study of all archeological sites, create interpretive material for those sites determined to be safe from public harm. Information may be made available through signs, brochures, and staff or docent-led tours of historical areas.
3. Research additional historic information including maps, photographs, written documents, and interviews.

CHAPTER 14: ROADS AND OTHER IMPROVEMENTS

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

SDSF FACILITIES

The first development of roads within SDSF can be traced back to the mid-nineteenth century. According to local historian Ron Powell (Rancho de Palo de Yesca: the Soquel Augmentation Rancho, n.d.), the Santa Cruz Gap Turnpike (an arterial between Santa Cruz and the Santa Clara valley) was completed in May of 1856. This road included parts of what are now Hihn's Mill Road, Long Ridge Road, and Spanish Ranch Road. Further development of roads occurred when Frederick A. Hihn acquired the SDSF property in 1864.

In the 1870's, Hihn built Sulphur Springs Road to reach his Sulphur Springs Resort as well as a private road for logging and mill access. These roads, along with segments of the Santa Cruz Gap Turnpike, created what is now known as Hihn's Mill Road. This route extends from the Olive Springs Quarry to the parking area off Highland Way and originally included most of what is now Sulphur Springs Road. Additionally, logging by Jared and Seth Comstock in 1878 led to the construction of Comstock Mill Road and portions of Robinwood Lane.

The remainder of the roads in SDSF were constructed by the three timber companies that owned the property after Hihn. This later road construction started with the Monterey Bay Redwood Company in 1924, continued through the CHY Company ownership in the 1960's and 1970's, and ended with the Pelican Timber Company in the 1980's. Figure 15 shows the locations of all existing forest and access roads.

The only portion of SDSF that does not contain roads is the area south of Badger Springs to Santa Rosalia Ridge. This area is bordered by Sawpit Trail (see the Recreation chapter for information on trails) on the east, the East Branch of Soquel Creek on the northwest, and the Forest boundary on the south. Steam Donkeys were used to log this section prior to the introduction of crawler tractors, so no major roads or trails were built. Scars on the slopes above Badger Springs are still evident from this type of logging.

The only bridges associated with SDSF cross the East Branch at the Highland Way entrance and a short distance upstream from the entrance of Amaya Creek on Hihn's Mill Road. The Highland Way bridge is a narrow nine-foot wide railroad car bridge supported by earthen abutments. Future plans call for replacing this bridge with a wider structure. This bridge and the nearby parking area are located on the Burch property. The second bridge is a 90-foot-long rail flatcar bridge installed by CAL FIRE in ?.

Deleted: es

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: . It

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

LEGAL ACCESS

When the State acquired the major portion of the Pelican Timber Company's holdings along the East Branch in 1988 (refer to the Administration chapter for details), the property was inaccessible from county roads. The Forest is surrounded by private property on three sides and

The Forest of Nisene Marks State Park (largely undeveloped) to the south. To ensure access, two deeded right-of-ways through private property were granted at the time of acquisition, providing for both administrative and public access.

The first right-of-way is through the Burch property to the east of SDSF. This route includes 0.7 miles of Hihn's Mill Road out to Highland Way, and provides the only public vehicular access to SDSF. (Vehicles are not allowed in the Forest but can drive to and park in a designated area just off of Highland Way.) The second right-of-way is through the CHY Company property to the southwest of SDSF and includes 1 mile of Hihn's Mill Road from the Forest boundary to the Olive Springs Quarry. Olive Springs Road, which connects with the major arterial of Soquel-San Jose Road, can then be accessed through the quarry for administrative purposes only.

DRIVABLE ROADS

All drivable roads in SDSF have been evaluated for safety and stability and are open to varying degrees of seasonal vehicular use. A number of old logging roads and constructed skid trails in the Forest, however, still need to be accurately mapped and have their suitability for reuse determined. Table 8 is a summary of the drivable roads in SDSF with information on the road name, length, and location.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

PUBLIC ACCESS ROADS

County roads leading to SDSF access points include Olive Springs Road, Highland Way, and Eureka Canyon Road. Olive Springs Road provides reliable year-round administrative access through the Olive Springs Quarry. As mentioned above, this road connects with Hihn's Mill Road at the southwestern edge of the Forest. This route from the quarry has a rock surface and is generally open.

Highland Way, which is east of Soquel-San Jose Road, leads to the eastern portion of SDSF and, as previously mentioned, provides the only public vehicular access. Highland Way has been unreliable during recent winters, however, due to landslide closures. Eureka Canyon Road, which winds through the mountains from Corralitos, provides a longer alternate route to the Highland Way entrance. Eureka Canyon Road is typically used when closures block Highland Way but is also subject to slides. The Aptos Creek Fire Road, located within The Forest of Nisene Marks State Park, provides administrative access as well as a public entrance (by foot or bicycle) at the east end of Ridge Trail.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

ROAD BUILDING AND MAINTENANCE

Road building and maintenance are critical elements of forest management. Forest roads are usually the largest potential source of management-related erosion and they provide the means to recreate, harvest timber, access emergency situations, maintain facilities, and patrol the Forest. Therefore, they should be in the best possible condition at all times. Culverts, water bars, rolling dips, and drainage ditches, structures which divert water away from or off of roads, need to be

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Table 6. Drivable road segments of SDSF

ROAD NAME	LENGTH	LOCATION
Hihn's Mill Road	7.0 miles	Highland Way to Olive Springs Road
Amaya Creek Road	2.0 miles	Hihn's Mill Road to Comstock Mill Road
Comstock Mill Road	0.7 miles	Robinwood Lane to private property
Sulphur Springs Road	1.5 miles	Hihn's Mill Road to Ridge Trail
Corral Trail	1.2 miles	Sulphur Springs Trail to the end of roaded portion of Corral Trail
Tractor Trail	1.3 miles	Hihn's Mill Road to end of roaded portion of Tractor Trail
Longridge Road	1.5 miles	Hihn's Mill Road to private property
<u>Amaya Basin Road</u>	<u>0.7 miles</u>	
<u>Amaya Pond Road</u>	<u>0.5 miles</u>	
<u>Amaya Spillway Road</u>	<u>0.1 miles</u>	
<u>Lower Helipad Road</u>	<u>0.1 miles</u>	
<u>Shortridge Road</u>	<u>0.1 miles</u>	

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Trail

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted Table

Formatted: Left

Formatted Table

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

regularly inspected and repaired as necessary. Winter inspection is crucial as the majority of water and topsoil movement occurs during this rainy season. New roads or skid trails will not be constructed or old roads or skid trails rehabilitated without thorough evaluations of topography, intended use, soil stability, drainage capabilities, and construction costs.

There are approximately 19 miles of existing or abandoned roads within SDSF (Refer to Figure 8 Timber Management chapter). About 22 miles of new roads are needed to complete the Forest road network; approximately seven miles of roads would be constructed, and one to two miles of old road would be abandoned during the next ten years. In addition, approximately 15 miles of road proposed for construction will be abandoned eventually.

California Forest Practice Rules specific to road building and maintenance will be applied during all forest management activities. This will be particularly emphasized during timber harvesting operations. These regulations, along with other site-specific strategies, will help minimize erosion and sediment delivery to watercourses, visual disturbance, and road construction. Generally, all construction or rehabilitation of roads will include outslowing of road surfaces, rolling dips, and a minimum of inside ditches to minimize hydrologic connectivity to stream channels. A road management plan will be developed which includes information from the 2003

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

PWA road inventory, which identified 82 sites with significant sediment delivery potential to watercourse channels.

Deleted: an inventory and risk rating of constructed skid trails and roads, and designs mitigation projects from problem areas

THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC COMMENTS WERE RECEIVED DURING REVIEW OF THE 1998 GENERAL FOREST MANAGEMENT PLAN

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: PUBLIC COMMENTS AND CONCERNS

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Since the roads of SDSF will not be available for motorized use by the public, comments regarding them have been minimal. The issue of Forest access, however, is another matter. While most of the access concerns described in the Administration chapter relate to the lack of public entrances, the inadequacy of existing public entrances is a problem as well. Individuals have expressed that the entrances are not only remote, but also difficult to maneuver in some cases. This is particularly true of equestrians who trailer their horses to the Highland Way parking area. As detailed in the Administration chapter and Management Guideline 1 below, SDSF is actively seeking new legal access points. New entrance areas will be designed so that multiple uses can be accommodated.

Another concern is that excessive road building will take place in the Forest. Though SDSF does not have a detailed road construction plan, California Forest Practice Rules place restrictions on the amount and types of roads that can be built in forested areas. It is the intent of the Forest to adhere to these regulations in addition to the examination of all projects and possible impacts on a site-specific basis.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

1. Work with neighboring ownerships to maintain and improve access to the Forest. Continue working with the Olive Springs Quarry and the County of Santa Cruz to ensure that both ends of Hihn's Mill Road remain open.
2. All roads and other improvements shall be monitored and maintained in good condition. This will provide for safety and help prevent surface and mass erosion. Ben Lomond Conservation Camp and California Conservation Corps crews, CAL FIRE heavy fire equipment operators, and volunteers will help with road maintenance and repair, as appropriate.
3. New roads and other improvements will be developed as needed for access, resource protection, and forest management activities. High standards and compliance with California Forest Practice Rules for new logging road construction and existing road rehabilitation to minimize soil damage will be emphasized. New construction and maintenance methods will be researched and incorporated to demonstrate their effectiveness.

Deleted: Youth

Deleted: CDF

PLANNED ACTIONS

1. Develop a road management plan for SDSF. ~~An inventory, assessment, and risk-rating of forest roads was completed as part of the Santa Cruz County Resource Conservation District's Soquel Creek watershed assessment (Pacific Watershed Associates, 2003). An assessment of constructed skid trails will be completed when funds become available.~~ (Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.)
2. Road conditions will be continually assessed to determine which segments are no longer suitable for use. Approximately one to two miles of old road beds will be abandoned over the next 10 years.
3. Investigate and, if possible, acquire additional administrative and public access to SDSF. Alternative funding sources will be examined for these acquisitions as well as for construction and maintenance. (Refer to the Administration chapter for more information on access issues.)
4. Upgrade Hihn's Mill Road and the Highland Way entrance parking area for all-season use. This includes road rocking and replacing culverts at risk of failure with larger culverts. Revise the right-of-way agreement with Burch to improve forest access. Upgrade Longridge, Amaya Creek, and Sulphur Springs Roads for improved emergency access.
5. Widen and provide permanent abutments to the Highland Way entrance bridge in cooperation with Burch/Redwood Empire. Develop a permanent structure for crossing the East Branch via Hihn's Mill Road below the confluence with Amaya Creek.
7. Maintain trash racks above the inflow to culverts in the Forest. Inventory, assessment, risk-rating, and cost-effectiveness of repair of culverts was completed as part of the Santa Cruz County Resource Conservation District's Soquel Creek watershed assessment (Pacific Watershed Associates, 2003).
7. Initiate a mile-post system for roads and trails to facilitate management and emergency response.
8. Review the location of all roads, landings, and skid trails on unstable areas by a Certified Engineering Geologist.

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: Complete a
- Deleted: all existing
- Deleted: by December 31, 1998
- Deleted: .
- Deleted: by June 30, 1999
- Deleted: Design mitigation projects for each high- and extreme-risk road segment and estimate the cost-effectiveness of each project by June 30, 1999.
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: clarify maintenance authority and responsibility
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: Install
- Formatted: Bullets and Numbering
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: each
- Deleted: by December 31, 1997
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: and
- Deleted: e each
- Deleted: by December 31, 1998. Design projects to reduce the risk of failure of high- or extreme-risk culverts, and estimate the cost-effectiveness of each project by December 31, 1998. (Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.)
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: Certify
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: c
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: e
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: g
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Indent: Left: 18 pt

REFERENCES

LITERATURE

Anderson, K.R. 1995. A status review of the coho salmon(Oncorhynchus kisutch) in California south of San Francisco Bay. California Department of Fish and Game report to the Fish and Game Commission.82 p.

Alley, D.W. and Associates. 1992. Recommended monitoring and logging guidelines for the Soquel Demonstration State Forest related to aquatic resources and flood control. Unpublished report submitted to Thomas Sutfin, SDSF Forest Manager.24 p.

Alley, D.W. and Associates. 2003. 2003. Soquel Creek Salmonid Assessment and Enhancement Plan. In: Santa Cruz County Resource Conservation District. Soquel Creek Watershed Assessment and Enhancement Project Plan. Capitola, California. 182 p.

Alley, D.W. and Associates. 2004. 2004 Soquel Creek Lagoon management and enhancement plan update. Final Report prepared for the City of Capitola. Brookdale, CA. 172 p.

Arora, D. 1986. Mushrooms demystified. Ten Speed Press, Berkeley, California. 959 p.

Balance Hydrologics, Inc. 2003. Soquel Creek Watershed Assessment: Geomorphology and Baseflow Hydrology. In: Santa Cruz County Resource Conservation District. Soquel Creek Watershed Assessment and Enhancement Plan. Capitola, CA. 89 p. plus Tables and Figures.

Barnhart, R.A. 1986. Species profiles: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (Pacific Southwest)--steelhead. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82(11.60). U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, TR EL-82-4. 21 p.

Bartlett, Richard D. and Patricia P. Bartlett, 2009. Guide and Reference to the Snakes of Western North America (North of Mexico) and Hawaii. University Press of Florida.

Bartlett, Richard D. and Patricia P. Bartlett, 2009. Guide and Reference to the Amphibians of Western North America (North of Mexico) and Hawaii. University Press of Florida.

Bartlett, Richard D. and Patricia P. Bartlett, 2009. Guide and Reference to the Turtles and Lizards of Western North America (North of Mexico) and Hawaii. University Press of Florida.

Benyus, J.M. 1989. Northwoods wildlife: a watcher's guide to habitats. NorthWord Press, Inc., Minocqua, Wisconsin. 365 p.

Berg, N.H., K.B. Roby, and B.J. McGurk. 1996. Cumulative watershed effects: applicability of available methodologies to the Sierra Nevada. In: Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project; final report

to Congress. Davis, CA: University of California–Davis, Centers for Water and Wildland Resources: 39–78. Vol. 3. Chapter 2.

Berlekamp, B. and T. Sutfin, 1995. Draft Fisheries management Plan. Soquel Demonstration State Forest, Soquel, California. 18 p.

Blazej, N, 1997. Education Study for Soquel Demonstration State Forest. Soquel Demonstration State Forest, Soquel, California. 92 p.

Breschini, Gary S., *The Indians of Monterey County*. Monterey County Archaeological Society, Carmel.

Broadbent, S. M., 1072. The Rumsen of Monterey: An ethnography from historical sources. *Contributions of the University of California Archaeological Research Facility* 14:45-94.

Cafferata, P. and C. Poole. 1993. Watershed assessment for the East Branch of Soquel Creek. Final report submitted to the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, Sacramento, California. 58 p.

Deleted: ¶

Deleted: R

California Department of Fish and Game, 2008. Complete List of Amphibian, Reptile, Bird and Mammal Species in California. Sacramento, CA. 25 p

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

California Department of Fish and Game, 2009. State and federally listed endangered and threatened animals of California. Department of Fish and Game, Biogeographic Data Branch, California Natural Diversity Database. Sacramento, California. 12 p

California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CDF). 1994. Guidelines for assessment of cumulative impacts. Sacramento, CA. 28 p.

California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, 2002. Instream Temperature Monitoring 2002, East Branch of Soquel Creek, Fern Gulch Creek, and Amay Creek. Soquel Demonstration State Forest, Soquel, California. 10 p.

California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, 2010. Soquel Demonstration State Forest, Option A Plan for Achievement of Maximum Sustained Production of High Quality Timber Products. Soquel Demonstration State Forest, Soquel, California. 40 p.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

CDPR (California Department of Parks and Recreation) Office of Historic Preservation, 1989. Archaeological Resource Management Reports (ARMR): Recommended Contents and Format. *Preservation Planning Bulletin Number 4()*, Sacramento.

----, 1991. Guidelines For Archaeological Research Designs. *Preservation Planning Bulletin Number 5*, Sacramento.

Formatted: No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

----, 1995. *Instructions for Recording Historical Resources*. Sacramento.

CDPR (California Department of Parks and Recreation) State Historic Resources Commission, 1993 *Guidelines for the Curation of Archaeological Collections*. Sacramento.

California State Board of Equalization. Timber yield taxes for 1977-1993. Timber Tax Office, 134 D Street, Suite 303, Eureka, California.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

CaliforniaHerps.com, A Guide to the Reptiles and Amphibians of California

Clark, Donald Thomas, 1986. *Santa Cruz County Place Names*. Santa Cruz County Historical Society, Santa Cruz.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt

Clinton, 2009. Soquel Demonstration State Forest WHR Mapping. Berkeley Environmental Technology International, LLC. Berkeley, California. 23 p.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Conway, S. 1976. Logging practices: principles of timber harvesting systems. Miller Reeman Publications, Inc., San Francisco, California.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

Dillon, B. 1992. Archeological and historical survey of Soquel Demonstration Forest. CDF Archeological Reports, Number 6. 177 p.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

Foster, Daniel G. and Mark V. Thornton, 2001. Management Plan for CDF's Historic Buildings and Archaeological Sites. Archaeological Report Number 22, California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, Sacramento.

Good, T.P., R.S. Waples, and P. Adams (editors), 2005. Updated status of federally listed ESUs of West Coast salmon and steelhead. US Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech memo. NMFS-NWFSC-66, 598 p.

Greening Associates. 2003. Soquel Creek Riparian Vegetation Assessment. Santa Cruz County Conservation District. Soquel Creek Watershed Assessment and Enhancement Plan. Capitola, CA. 45 p. plus Appendices.

Greenlee, J.M. 1981. Santa Cruz County Fire History: (Maps--CA: J.M. Greenlee, 1981. 1:25,344). University of California, Santa Cruz Maps References 6, 1528, 55, 673.

Deleted: ¶

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

Harrington, Mark R., 1942. Culture element distribution, XIX: Central California coast. University of California Anthropological Records 7(1):1-146.

Formatted: Indent: First line: 0 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Heizer, Robert F., Ed., 1973. The Costanoan Indians. De Anza College. Local History Series 18. Cupertino.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt

Hilton, S. and T.E. Lisle. Measuring the fraction of pool volume filled with fine sediment. Manuscript in preparation.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

Holland, V.L., M. Hanson, D. Keil, and L. Kelly. 1992. Preliminary biological assessment of Soquel Demonstration Forest, Santa Cruz County, California. Contract File 4904, California Polytechnic State University Sponsored Programs. 48 p.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

Hunter, M.L. 1990. Wildlife, forests and forestry: principles of managing forests for biological diversity. Regents/Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

Jones and Stokes Associates, Inc. 1995. Environmental impact report for the Soquel Demonstration State Forest General Forest Management Plan. Draft. July 1995. (JSA 94-146.) Sacramento, CA. Prepared for the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, Sacramento, CA.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

----. 1996. Environmental impact report for the Soquel Demonstration State Forest General Forest Management Plan. Final. June 1996. (JSA 94-146.) Sacramento, CA. Prepared for the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, Sacramento, CA.

Jones, Terry L., Nathan E. Stevens, Deborah A. Jones, Richard T. Fitzgerald, and Mark G. Hylkema, 2007. The Central Coast: A Midlatitude Milieu. In *California Prehistory: Colonization, Culture, and Complexity*, edited by Terry L. Jones and Kathryn A. Klar, pp. 125-146. Altamira Press, New York.

Knopp, C. 1992. Monitoring plan for an assessment of indices for measuring the condition of cold water fish habitat. Unpublished report submitted to the North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board as part of a contract with the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

19 p.

Deleted: .

Kroeber, A. L., 1925. Handbook of the Indians of California. Smithsonian Institution, Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 78. Reprint (1976); Dover Publications, New York.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt

Lassette, N.S. and Kondolf, G.M., 2003. Process Based Management of Large Woody Debris at the Basin Scale, Soquel Creek, California. Final report prepared for the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection and Soquel Demonstration State Forest. University of California, Berkeley, Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning, Berkeley, California. 130 p.

Lassette, N.S. and Kondolf, G.M., 2011. Large Woody Debris in Urban Stream Channels: Redefining the Problem. *River Research and Applications* 2011. 11 p.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Levy, Richard S., 1978. Costanoan. In *California*, edited by R. F. Heizer, pp. 485-495. *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8. W. C. Sturtevant, general editor. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Lewis, J. and R.M. Rice. 1989. Critical sites erosion study, volume II: site conditions related to erosion on private timber lands in northern California. Final report submitted to the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection. 95 p.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

Linsley and Kraeger Associates, Ltd. 1992. Summary report on stream flow and rainfall data from gauges in the Soquel Creek Watershed, July 1990-March 1992. Los Gatos, California.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

Lisle, T.E. and S. Hilton. 1992. The volume of fine sediment in pools: an index of sediment supply in gravel bed streams. Water Resources Bulletin 28(2): 371-383.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

[Litschert, S.E. 2009. Predicting cumulative watershed effects in small forested watersheds. Ph.D. Dissertation. Colorado State University. Fort Collins, CO. 208 p.](#)

Manson, M.W. and J.A. Sowma-Bawcom. 1992. Geology, slope stability and earthquake damage in Soquel Demonstration State Forest. California Department of Conservation, Division of Mines and Geology. Open-file report 92-8. 65 p.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

[Margolin, Malcolm, 1978. The Ohlone Way: Indian Life in the San Francisco-Monterey Bay area. Heyday Books, Berkeley.](#)

Mayer, K.E. and W.F. Laudenslayer, Jr., eds. 1988. A guide to wildlife habitats of California. Multiple-agency cooperative project for the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection. 166 p.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

McNally, M. and R. Hester. 1993. Soquel Demonstration State forest recreation study final report. Center for Environmental Design Research, University of California, Berkeley. 97 p.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

[Milliken, Randall T., 1995. A Time of Little Choice: The Disintegration of Tribal Culture in the San Francisco Bay Area: 1769-1810. Ballena Press, Menlo Park, California.](#)

[Moratto, Michael J., 1984. California Archaeology. Academic Press, New York.](#)

[Morse, A. and Sutfin, T., 2003. 2002 Steelhead Trout Population Survey Report. Soquel Demonstration State Forest, Soquel, California. 21 p.](#)

[Morse, A. and Sutfin, T., 2004. 2003 Steelhead Trout Population Survey Report. Soquel Demonstration State Forest, Soquel, California. 21 p.](#)

[National Marine Fisheries Service \(NMFS\). 2010. Public draft recovery plan for central California coast coho salmon Evolutionary Significant Unit. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Region. Santa Rosa, CA.](#)

[Orre, Edgar R., 2004. An Archaeological Survey Report for the Fern Gulch Timber Harvesting Plan, Santa Cruz County, California. Report on file \(S-30692\) at the Northwest Information Center of the California Historical Resources Information System, Sonoma State University, Rohnert Park.](#)

Orre, Edgar R. and Scott Stephenson, 2007. Historical Resource Record for Corral Trail Fence Line [no site number assigned yet.]

On file at the Northwest Information Center of the California Historical Resources Information System, Sonoma State University, Rohnert Park.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt

Pacific Watershed Associates, 2003. Erosion Prevention Planning Project for County Roads and Roads in the Soquel Demonstration State Forest, in the Soquel Creek Watershed, Santa Cruz County, California. Summary Report prepared for the Santa Cruz County Resource Conservation District and the California Department of Fish and Game. Arcata, CA. 31 p. plus appendices

Payne, Stephen, 1978. A Howling Wilderness: A History of the Summit Road Area of the Santa Cruz Mountains, 1850-1906. Loma Prieta Publishing, Los Gatos, California.

Poole, C. 1992. Stream channel inventory for the East Branch of Soquel Creek. Unpublished report submitted as a Senior Thesis, Department of Environmental Studies, University of California, Santa Cruz. 50 p.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

Powell, R., n.d., Rancho de Palo de Yesca: the Soquel Augmentation Rancho. Unpublished Soquel Demonstration State Forest Headquarters, Soquel, California.

168 p.

Deleted:

Deleted: document

Deleted: .

Punnett Brothers, 1906. Official Map of the County of Santa Cruz. State Lands Commission Grants of Land in California Made by Spanish or Mexican Authorities. Sacramento.

Reavis, B., 1991. Status of California Steelhead stocks. In Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission and Association of Northwest Steelheaders (organizers). International Symposium on Steelhead Trout Management. Portland, Oregon. P. 57-63

Rice, R.M. 1989. On-site effects: the necessary precursors of cumulative watershed effects. Unpublished paper presented at a Cumulative Impacts Training Session, Fort Bragg, California. 12 p.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

Rice, R.M., and J. Lewis. 1991. Estimating erosion risks associated with logging and forest roads in northwestern California. Water Resources Bulletin 27(5): 809-818.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

----. 1992. A guide to data collection and analysis in support of an appraisal of cumulative watershed effects. Unpublished report prepared for private timber companies in California. 29 p.

----. 1992. Erosion risk and cumulative watershed effects associated with forest management in the upper Butano watershed, with special consideration of effects on the Pescadero Marsh. Unpublished report prepared for Big Creek Lumber Company, Davenport,

California. 40 p.

Rice, R.M. 1993. A guide to data collection and analysis in support of an appraisal of cumulative watershed effects. Unpublished report prepared for private timber companies in California. Arcata, CA. 29 p.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Santa Cruz County Resource Conservation District (SCCRCD). 2003. The Soquel Creek watershed assessment and enhancement project plan. Capitola, CA. 92 p.

Singer, S. and M.L. Swanson. 1983. Soquel Creek storm damage recovery plan: a reconnaissance level study with recommendations for watershed management. Unpublished report of USDA Soil Conservation Service, Aptos, California. 71 p.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

Sogard, Susan M., T.H. Williams, and H. Fish, 2009. Seasonal Patterns of Abundance, Growth, and Site Fidelity of Juvenile Steelhead in a Small Coastal California Stream. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society, 138: 549-563

State Emergency Assessment Team (SEAT). 2003 Summit Martin Fires State Emergency Assessment Team Report affecting watershed in Santa Cruz and Santa Clara Counties. Sacramento, CA 130 p.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

State Lands Commission, 1984. Grants of Land in California Made by Spanish or Mexican Authorities. Sacramento.

Sturm, E., E. Gilbert-Horvath, J. Garza, and R. MacFarlane, 2009. Creation of a captive broodstock program for southern coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) ; results from the initial rearing and spawning of the first brood year. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-436. March

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Thomas, J.H. 1961. Flora of the Santa Cruz Mountains of California. Stanford University Press, Stanford, California. 433 p.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service, 2004. Soil Survey Geographic (SSURGO) database for Santa Cruz County, California. 148 p.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

Deleted: Soil

USDI, National Park Service, 1991. How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation. National Register Bulletin 15. Washington, D.C.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: in cooperation with University of California, Agricultural Experiment Station. 1980

University of California, Berkeley Center for Environmental Design Research, 1996. Draft Education and Recreation Master Plan for Soquel Demonstration State Forest. Berkeley, California. 75 p.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: of

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Walsh, J. McL., 1976. John Peabody Harrington: The man and his California Indian fieldnotes. Ballena Press Anthropological Papers 6. Ramona, California.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, First line: 0 pt

PERSONAL COMMUNICATION

Anderson, T. and J. Brown. July, 1994. Habitat Surveyors, California Polytechnic State University.

Hope, D. January, 1993. Resource planner, County of Santa Cruz.

Mason, P. June, 1992. Local resident.

McCaslin, M. August, 1993. Representative of the Monterey Bay Salmon and Trout Project.

McCrary, B. May, 2003. Owner, Big Creek Lumber Company.

Smith, J. February, 1993. Biologist, San Jose State University.

Wilson, N. July, 1993. Representative of the Fungus Federation.

APPENDICES

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

APPENDIX A: TEXT OF ASSEMBLY BILL 1965

ASSEMBLY BILL NO. 1965

Formatted: Font: (Default) CG Times

CHAPTER 1338

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

An act to add Article 4 (commencing with Section 4660) to Chapter 9 of Division 4 of the Public Resources Code, relating to state forests.

Formatted: Font: (Default) CG Times

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

(Approved by Governor September 29, 1987.
Filed with Secretary of State September 29, 1987.)

LEGISLATIVE COUNSEL'S DIGEST

Formatted: Font: (Default) CG Times

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

AB 1965, Farr. Soquel Demonstration State Forest.

Under existing law, the Department of Forestry and Fire Protection is authorized to engage in the management, protection, and restoration of state forests in accordance with plans approved by the State Board of Forestry and Fire Protection.

This bill would declare it the policy of the state to establish the Soquel Demonstration State Forest in Santa Cruz County. The department would be responsible for the development and establishment of the state forest and for maintenance and operations. The bill would authorize the department to permit a limited amount of commercial timber operations within the forest in order to provide funds for its maintenance and operation. The bill would require the department, in conjunction with a specified advisory committee, to adopt a general plan for the park by January 1, 1989, and would require the general plan to be approved by the advisory committee prior to adoption by the department.

The department's duties and authority under the bill would only arise if the state acquires the property comprising the demonstration forest.

The people of the State of California do enact as follows:

SECTION 1. Article 4 (commencing with Section 4660) is added to Chapter 9 of Division 4 of the Public Resources Code, to read:

ARTICLE 4. SOQUEL DEMONSTRATION STATE FOREST

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

4660. It is hereby declared to be the policy of the state to establish and preserve an intensively managed, multifaceted research forest which is representative of forest activities as a living forest in Santa Cruz County within northern California's coastal redwood belt. The coast redwoods, as the dominant tree species in this area, are a valuable natural resource and are

unique in North America for their beauty, abundance, diversity, and public accessibility, and their extreme beauty and economic value requires special measures for their protection for the use, enjoyment, and education of the public.

It is the intent of the Legislature, in establishing the Soquel Demonstration State Forest, to provide an environment that will do all of the following:

(a) Provide watershed protection for local communities and base-line monitoring and studies of the hazards, risks, and benefits of forest operations and watersheds to urban areas.

(b) Provide public education and examples illustrating compatible rural land uses, including sustained yield timber production, as well as the historic development of timbering and forestry machinery, within the context of local community protection and nearby pressures.

(c) Provide a resource for the public, environmental groups, elected officials, environmental planners, the educational community, and the media as an open environment for the inspection and study of environmental education, forestry practices, and effects thereof.

(d) Protect old growth redwood trees.

4661. The department may permit a limited amount of commercial timber operations on the property within the Soquel Demonstration State Forest in order to provide funds for the maintenance and operation of the state forest and to allow fulfillment of the objectives of Section 4660. Income from the state forest property shall sustain all costs of operation and provide income for research and educational purposes.

4662. The department is responsible for the development and establishing of the Soquel Demonstration State Forest and for ongoing maintenance and operations. The director shall appoint an advisory committee to assist the department in planning future management of the forest. The advisory committee shall include representatives of the Santa Cruz County Board of Supervisors, the Department of Parks and Recreation, the Board of Forestry and Fire Protection, the Forest of Nisene Marks Advisory Committee, and the Department of Fish and Game.

4663. The department, in coordination with the advisory committee, shall adopt by January 1, 1989, a general plan for the state forest which reflects the long-range development and management plans to provide for the optimum use and enjoyment of the living forest, as provided in Section 4660, as well as the protection of its quality and the watershed within the Santa Cruz area. The general plan shall be approved by the advisory committee prior to adoption by the department.

4664. The duties and authority of the department pursuant to this article shall only arise if the state acquires the property comprising the Soquel Demonstration State Forest.

APPENDIX B: SPECIES LISTS FOR SDSF

FAUNA OF SDSF

From Preliminary Biological Assessment of Soquel Demonstration State Forest, Santa Cruz County, California (Holland et al., 1992) and David Suddjian, Biological Consultant.

SCIENTIFIC NAME

COMMON NAME

FISH

<i>Lampetra tridentata</i>	Pacific lamprey
<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss iridius</i>	steelhead trout
<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	rainbow trout
<i>Gasterosteus aculeatus</i>	northern threespine stickleback
<i>Cottus</i> sp.	sculpin

AMPHIBIANS

<i>Taricha torosa torosa</i>	California Newt, Coast Range Newt
<i>Taricha granulosa granulosa</i>	Rough-skinned Newt
<i>Dicamptodon ensatus</i>	Pacific Giant Salamander, California Giant Salamander
<i>Batrachoseps attenuatus</i>	California Slender Salamander
<i>Ensatina eschscholtzii xanthoptica</i>	Yellow-eyed Ensatina
<i>Aneides flavipunctatus niger</i>	Santa Cruz Black Salamander
<i>Aneides lugubris</i>	Arboreal Salamander
<i>Bufo boreas halophilus</i>	California Toad, Western Toad
<i>Pseudacris sierra</i>	Sierran Tree Frog, Pacific Chorus Frog
<i>Rana boylei</i>	Foothill Yellow-legged Frog
<i>Rana draytonii</i>	California Red-legged Frog

REPTILES

<i>Actinomyx marmorata pallida</i>	Western Pond Turtle, Southern Pacific Pond Turtle
<i>Sceloporus occidentalis boucortii</i>	Western Fence Lizard, Coast Range Fence Lizard
<i>Plestiodon skiltonianus skiltonianus</i>	Skilton's Skink, Western Skink
<i>Elgaria coerulea</i>	Northern Alligator Lizard, San Francisco Alligator Lizard
<i>Elgaria multicaranata multicaranata</i>	Southern Alligator Lizard, California Alligator Lizard
<i>Charina bottae</i>	Northern Rubber Boa

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted ... [122]
Formatted ... [123]
Deleted: gairdnerii
Formatted ... [124]
Formatted ... [125]
Deleted: n
Deleted: granulosa...r...n ... [126]
Formatted ... [127]
Deleted: g...s ... [128]
Formatted ... [129]
Formatted ... [130]
Deleted: s...s ... [131]
Deleted: e
Deleted: ...b...s ... [132]
Deleted: a...s ... [133]
Deleted: ...w...t ... [134]
Formatted ... [135]
Deleted: Hyla regilla
Formatted ... [136]
Deleted: c...f ... [137]
Deleted: f...y...f ... [138]
Deleted: aurora ...r...f ... [139]
Deleted: Clem
Formatted ... [140]
Deleted: w...p...t ... [141]
Formatted ... [142]
Formatted ... [143]
Deleted: w...f...l ... [144]
Deleted: Eumeces
Deleted: w...s ... [145]
Formatted ... [146]
Formatted ... [147]
Deleted: Gerrhonotus...multi ... [148]
Formatted ... [149]
Deleted: ...sou...a...l ... [150]
Deleted: Gerrhonotus coeruleus
Formatted ... [151]
Deleted: ...n...r...a...l ... [152]
Formatted ... [153]
Deleted: r...b ... [154]

~~*Diadophis punctatus amabilis*~~ Pacific Ring-necked Snake
~~*Contia tenuis*~~ Sharp-tailed Snake
~~*Pituophis catenifer catenifer*~~ Pacific Gopher Snake
~~*Lampropeltis getula californiae*~~ California Kingsnake
~~*Lampropeltis zonata multifasciata*~~ California Mountain Kingsnake, Coast Mountain Kingsnake
~~*Thamnophis sirtalis infernalis*~~ California Red-sided Garter Snake, Red-spotted Garter Snake
~~*Thamnophis elegans terrestris*~~ Western Terrestrial Garter Snake, Coast Garter Snake
~~*Thamnophis atratus atratus*~~ Santa Cruz Garter Snake
~~*Coluber constrictus flaviventris*~~ Western Yellow-bellied Racer, Western Racer
~~*Crotalus oreganus oreganus*~~ Northern Pacific Rattlesnake, Western Rattlesnake

BIRDS

~~*Ardea herodias*~~ great blue heron
~~*Butorides virescens*~~ green heron
~~*Aix sponsa*~~ wood duck
~~*Mergus merganser*~~ common merganser
~~*Anas platyrhynchos*~~ mallard
~~*Cathartes aura*~~ turkey vulture
~~*Pandion haliaetus*~~ osprey
~~*Accipiter striatus*~~ sharp-shinned hawk
~~*Accipiter cooperii*~~ Cooper's hawk
~~*Buteo jamaicensis*~~ red-tailed hawk
~~*Buteo lineatus*~~ red-shouldered hawk
~~*Aquila chrysaetos*~~ golden eagle
~~*Falco columbarius*~~ merlin
~~*Callipepla californica*~~ California quail
~~*Actitis macularia*~~ spotted sandpiper
~~*Columba fasciata*~~ band-tailed pigeon
~~*Zenaida macroura*~~ mourning dove
~~*Megascops kennicottii*~~ western screech owl
~~*Bubo virginianus*~~ great horned owl
~~*Glaucidium gnoma*~~ northern pygmy-owl
~~*Asio otus*~~ long-eared owl
~~*Aegolius acadicus*~~ northern saw-whet owl
~~*Calypte anna*~~ Anna's hummingbird
~~*Selasphorus rufus*~~ rufous hummingbird
~~*Selasphorus sasin*~~ Allen's hummingbird
~~*Ceryle alcyon*~~ belted kingfisher
~~*Melanerpes formicivorus*~~ acorn woodpecker
~~*Sphyrapicus nuchalis*~~ red-naped sapsucker
~~*Picoides pubescens*~~ downy woodpecker
~~*Picoides villosus*~~ hairy woodpecker

- Deleted: r
- Deleted: s
- Deleted: s
- Deleted: s
- Deleted: melanoleucus
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt
- Deleted: g
- Deleted: s
- Deleted: us
- Deleted: common k
- Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, Hanging: 216 pt
- Deleted: . .
- Deleted: m
- Deleted: k
- Deleted: common
- Deleted: g
- Deleted: s
- Deleted: .
- Deleted: w
- Deleted: t
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt
- Deleted: g
- Deleted: s
- Deleted: couchii ssp.
- Deleted: g
- Deleted: s
- Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt, Hanging: 252 pt
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Italic
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt
- Deleted: striatus
- Deleted: -backed
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt
- Deleted: Ous
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

<i>Colaptes auratus</i>	northern flicker
<i>Sphyrapicus ruber</i>	red-breasted sapsucker
<i>Empidonax difficilis</i>	Pacific-slope flycatcher
<i>Sayornis nigricans</i>	black phoebe
<i>Myiarchus cinerascens</i>	ash-throated flycatcher
<i>Contopus borealis</i>	olive-sided flycatcher
<i>Contopus sordidulus</i>	western wood-peewee
<i>Cypseloides niger</i>	black swift
<i>Chaetura vauxi</i>	Vaux's swift
<i>Tachycineta thalassina</i>	violet-green swallow
<i>Stelgidopteryx serripennis</i>	northern rough-winged swallow
<i>Hirundo pyrrhonota</i>	cliff swallow
<i>Corvus corax</i>	common raven
<i>Cyanocitta stelleri</i>	Steller's jay
<i>Aphelocoma coerulescens</i>	scrub jay
<i>Poocelle rufescens</i>	chestnut-backed chickadee
<i>Baeolofus inornatus</i>	oak titmouse
<i>Psatritriparus minimus</i>	bushtit
<i>Certhia americana</i>	brown creeper
<i>Sitta pygmaea</i>	pygmy nuthatch
<i>Troglodytes troglodytes</i>	winter wren
<i>Thryomanes bewickii</i>	Bewick's wren
<i>Chamaea fasciata</i>	wrentit
<i>Cinclus mexicanus</i>	American dipper
<i>Regulus calendula</i>	ruby-crowned kinglet
<i>Regulus satrapa</i>	golden-crowned kinglet
<i>Polioptila caerulea</i>	blue-gray gnatcatcher
<i>Toxostoma redivivum</i>	California thrasher
<i>Catharus ustulatus</i>	Swainson's thrush
<i>Catharus guttatus</i>	hermit thrush
<i>Turdus migratorius</i>	American robin
<i>Ixoreus naevius</i>	varied thrush
<i>Bombycilla cedrorum</i>	cedar waxwing
<i>Sturnus vulgaris</i>	European Starling
<i>Vireo solitarius</i>	solitary vireo
<i>Vireo huttoni</i>	Hutton's vireo
<i>Vireo gilvus</i>	warbling vireo
<i>Dendroica coronata</i>	yellow-rumped warbler
<i>Dendroica townsendi</i>	Townsend's warbler
<i>Dendroica occidentalis</i>	hermit warbler
<i>Dendroica nigrescens</i>	black-throated gray warbler
<i>Dendroica petechia</i>	yellow warbler
<i>Vermivora celata</i>	orange-crowned warbler
<i>Vermivora ruficapilla</i>	Nashville warbler

- Deleted: *Parus*
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt
- Deleted: *Parus*
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt
- Deleted: plain
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Oporornis tolmiei
Wilsonia pusilla
Piranga ludoviciana
Passerella iliaca
Melospiza melodia
Melospiza lincolnii
Zonotrichia atricapilla
Zonotrichia leucophrys
Pipilo erythrophthalmus
Pipilo crissalis
Junco hyemalis
Pheucticus melanocephalus
Loxia curvirostra
Carpodacus purpureus
Coccothraustes vespertinus
Carduelis tristis
Carduelis psaltria
Carduelis pinus

MacGillivray's warbler
Wilson's warbler
western tanager
fox sparrow
song sparrow
Lincoln's sparrow
golden-crowned sparrow
white-crowned sparrow
rufous-sided towhee
California towhee
dark-eyed junco
black-headed grosbeak
red crossbill
purple finch
evening grosbeak
American goldfinch
lesser goldfinch
pine siskin

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

MAMMALS

Didelphis marsupialis
Sorex trowbridgei
Neurotrichus gibbsii
Scapanus latimanus
Myotis lucifugus
Myotis evotis
Myotis volans
Myotis californicus
Lasionycteris noctivagans
Lasiurus cinereus
Pipistrellus hesperus
Eptesicus fuscus
Sylvilagus bachmani
~~*Neotamias merriami*~~
Sciurus griseus
Thomomys bottae
~~*Chaetodipus californicus*~~
Reithrodontomys megalotis
Peromyscus truei
Peromyscus californicus
Peromyscus maniculatus
Neotoma fuscipes
Urocyon cinereoargenteus

opossum
Trowbridge's shrew
shrew-mole
broad-footed mole
little brown myotis
long-eared myotis
long-legged myotis
California myotis
silver-haired bat
hoary bat
western pipistrelle
big brown bat
brush rabbit
Merriam's chipmunk
western gray squirrel
Botta's pocket gopher
California pocket mouse
western harvest mouse
pinyon mouse
California mouse
deer mouse
dusky-footed woodrat
gray fox

Deleted: *Eu*

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Deleted: *Prognathus*

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Procyon lotor
Mustela frenata
Mephitis mephitis
Canis latrans
~~*Puma concolor*~~
Lynx rufus
Sus scrofa
Odocoileus hemionus

raccoon
long-tailed weasel
striped skunk
coyote
mountain lion
bobcat
feral pig
black-tailed deer

Deleted: *Felis*

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 10 pt

FLORA OF SDSF

From Preliminary Biological Assessment of Soquel Demonstration State Forest, Santa Cruz County, California (Holland et al., 1992) and Randy Morgan. (Scientific names preceded by * are non-native.)

<i>Acer macrophyllum</i>	bigleaf maple
<i>Acer negundo</i>	California boxelder
<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	yarrow
<i>Adenocaulon bicolor</i>	trail plant
<i>Adenostema fasciculatum</i>	chamise
<i>Adiantum jordani</i>	California maidenhair
<i>Adiantum pedatum</i>	five-finger fern
<i>Aesculus californica</i>	California buckeye
<i>Ageratina adenophora</i>	sticky eupatorium
<i>Agoseris grandiflora</i>	large-flowered Agoseris
<i>Agrostis exarata</i> var. <i>pacifica</i>	Pacific bentgrass
* <i>Aira caryophylla</i>	shiver grass
<i>Allium unifolium</i>	one-leaved onion
<i>Allophyllum divaricatum</i>	straggling gilia
<i>Alnus rhombifolia</i>	white alder
<i>Alnus rubra</i>	red alder
<i>Amsinckia intermedia</i>	common fiddleneck
* <i>Anagallis arvensis</i>	scarlet pimpernel
<i>Anaphalus margaritacea</i>	pearly everlasting
* <i>Anthemis cotula</i>	mayweed
<i>Anthriscus caucalis</i>	knotted hedge parsley
<i>Aquilegia formosa</i>	western columbine
<i>Aralia californica</i>	elk clover
<i>Arbutus menziesii</i>	madrone
<i>Arctostaphylos andersonii</i>	Santa Cruz mountain manzanita
<i>Arctostaphylos tomentosa</i> ssp. <i>crinita</i>	brittle-leaved manzanita
<i>Arctostaphylos</i> sp.	manzanita
<i>Artemisia douglasiana</i>	mugwort
<i>Asarum caudatum</i>	wild ginger
<i>Aster chilensis</i>	common aster
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	lady fern
* <i>Avena barbata</i>	wild oats
<i>Baccharis douglasii</i>	marsh baccharis
<i>Baccharis pilularis</i> var. <i>consanguinea</i>	coyote brush
<i>Barbarea</i> sp.	wintercress
<i>Boisduvalia densiflora</i>	dense-flowered Boisduvalia
<i>Boykinia elata</i>	coast Boykinia
* <i>Brassica geniculata</i>	perennial mustard

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: silvery hair

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: north

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: crimson

Deleted: California spikenard

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: crustacea

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: California si

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: fatua

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: common

Formatted: ... [155]

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: ... [156]

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

		Formatted	... [157]
		Formatted	... [158]
		Deleted: quaking	
		Formatted	... [159]
<i>*Brassica nigra</i>	black mustard	Formatted	... [160]
<i>*Briza maxima</i>	rattlesnake grass	Formatted	... [161]
<i>Briza minor</i>	little <u>rattlesnake</u> grass	Deleted: mollis	
<i>Brodiaea elegans</i>	harvest brodiaea	Formatted	... [162]
<i>Brodiaea laxa</i>	Ithuriel's spear	Deleted: brome	
<i>Bromus carinatus</i>	California brome	Formatted	... [163]
<i>*Bromus diandrus</i>	rippgut brome	Formatted	... [164]
<i>*Bromus hordeaceus</i>	soft chess	Deleted: woodland	
<i>*Bromus madritensis ssp. rubens</i>	red brome	Formatted	... [165]
<i>Bromus vulgaris</i>	<u>common</u> brome	Deleted: wild morning glory	
<i>Calamagrostis rubescens</i>	<u>pine grass</u>	Formatted	... [166]
<i>Calochortus albus</i>	<u>fairy lantern</u>	Formatted	... [167]
<i>Calystegia occidentalis</i>	pine grass	Deleted: flower	
<i>Campanula prenanthoides</i>	<u>harebell</u>	Formatted	... [168]
<i>Cardamine californica</i>	<u>milkmaids</u>	Deleted: few-seeded bittercress	
<i>Cardamine oligosperma</i>	<u>popweed</u>	Formatted	... [169]
<i>*Carduus pycnocephalus</i>	<u>Italian thistle</u>	Formatted	... [170]
<i>*Carduus tenuiflorus</i>	slender-flowered thistle	Formatted	... [171]
<i>Carex barbarae</i>	<u>Santa Barbara sedge</u>	Formatted	... [172]
<i>Carex bolanderi</i>	Bolander's sedge	Formatted	... [173]
<i>Carex globosa</i>	<u>globose</u> sedge	Deleted: round-fruited	
<i>Carex harfordii</i>	<u>Hartford's sedge</u>	Formatted	... [174]
<i>Carex tumulicola</i>	foothill sedge	Formatted	... [175]
<i>Ceanothus cuneatus</i>	buck brush	Deleted: brush	
<i>Ceanothus papillosus</i>	warty-leaved ceanothus	Formatted	... [176]
<i>Ceanothus thyrsiflorus</i>	blue <u>- blossom</u>	Formatted	... [177]
<i>*Centaurea melitensis</i>	totalote	Formatted	... [178]
<i>*Centaurea solstitialis</i>	yellow star thistle	Formatted	... [179]
<i>Cerastium glomeratum</i>	<u>mouse-eared chickweed</u>	Deleted: plant	
<i>Chlorogalum pomeridianum</i>	soap <u>lily</u>	Formatted	... [180]
<i>Cirsium brevistylum</i>	Indian thistle	Formatted	... [181]
<i>*Cirsium vulgare</i>	bull thistle	Formatted	... [182]
<i>Clarkia purpurea ssp. viminea</i>	large godetia	Deleted: varied-leaved	
<i>Claytonia perfoliata</i>	<u>miners' lettuce</u>	Formatted	... [183]
<i>Collomia heterophylla</i>	<u>Collomia</u>	Formatted	... [184]
<i>*Conium maculatum</i>	poison hemlock	Formatted	... [185]
<i>Conyza canadensis</i>	<u>Canadian</u> horseweed	Formatted	... [186]
<i>Conyza sumatrensis</i>	<u>Sumatran</u> horseweed	Formatted	... [187]
<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i>	<u>bindweed</u>	Formatted	... [188]
<i>*Convolvulus occidentalis</i>	<u>coast morning glory</u>	Formatted	... [189]
<i>Cornus californica</i>	western red or creek dogwood	Formatted	... [190]
<i>Cornus sericia ssp. Sericia</i>	<u>red osier dogwood</u>	Formatted	... [191]
<i>*Cortaderia jubata</i>	pampas grass		
<i>Corylus cornuta var. californica</i>	California hazel		

<i>*Cynosurus echinatus</i>	dog's-tail grass	Formatted ... [192]
<i>Cynoglossum grande</i>	hounds tongue	Formatted ... [193]
<i>Cyperus eragrostis</i>	umbrella sedge	Deleted: tall cyperus
<i>*Dactylis glomerata</i>	orchard grass	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Danthonia californica</i>	California oat grass	Formatted ... [194]
<i>Dentaria californica</i>	milkmaids	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Italic
<i>Deschampsia elongata</i>	hair grass	Formatted ... [195]
<i>Diplicus aurantiacus</i>	sticky monkeyflower	Deleted: slender
<i>Dichelostemma pulchellum</i>	blue dicks	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Disporum hookeri</i>	fairy bells	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Dryopteris arguta</i>	coastal wood fern	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Elymus glaucus</i>	blue wild rye	Deleted: Hooker's
<i>Epilobium californicum</i>	California willow herb	Deleted: western ... grass ... [196]
<i>Epilobium ciliatum var. ciliatum</i>	willow herb	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Epilobium watsonii</i>	Watson's willow herb	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Epipactis helleborine</i>	eastern orchid	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Equisetum hyemale ssp. affine</i>	common scouring rush	Formatted ... [197]
<i>Equisetum telmateia</i>	horsetail	Deleted: <i>i</i>
<i>*Erechtites glomerata</i>	fireweed	Formatted ... [198]
<i>Eriodictyon californicum</i>	California mountain balm	Formatted ... [199]
<i>Euphorbia peplus</i>	petty spurge	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Festuca californica</i>	California fescue	Formatted: Font: Not Italic
<i>Festuca occidentalis</i>	western fescue	Formatted ... [200]
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	red fescue	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Filago californica</i>	California Filago	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Fragaria californica</i>	California strawberry	Formatted ... [201]
<i>*Fragaria vesca</i>	woodland strawberry	Formatted ... [202]
<i>Fritillaria lanceolata</i>	checker lily	Formatted ... [203]
<i>*Galium aparine</i>	cleavers	Deleted: goosegrass
<i>Galium californicum</i>	bedstraw	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>*Galium murale</i>	tiny bedstraw	Deleted: California
<i>Galium porrigens</i>	climbing bedstraw	Formatted: Font: Not Italic
<i>Galium triflorum</i>	sweet-scented bedstraw	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>*Gastridium ventricosum</i>	nitgrass	Deleted: trifid
<i>*Genista monspessulana</i>	French broom	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Geranium dissectum</i>	cut-leaved geranium	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Geranium molle</i>	dove's-foot geranium	Formatted ... [204]
<i>Gnaphalium californicum</i>	California everlasting	Formatted ... [205]
<i>Gnaphalium luteo-album</i>	weedy cudweed	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Gnaphalium purpureum</i>	purple cudweed	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Gnaphalium ramossissimum</i>	pink everlasting	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Gnaphalium sp.</i>	everlasting	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Gnaphalium stramineum</i>	cotton-batting plant	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>*Hedera helix</i>	English ivy	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

<i>Helenium puberulum</i>	sneezeweed	Deleted: white-flowered
<i>Heracleum maximum</i>	cow parsnip	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Heteromeles arbutifolia</i>	toyon	Deleted: weed
<i>Heuchera micrantha</i>	small-flowered heuchera	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Hieracium albiflorum</i>	hawk bit	Formatted: ... [206]
<i>Hierochloa occidentalis</i>	vanilla grass	Formatted: ... [207]
<i>Hirschfeldia incana</i>	mustard	Formatted: ... [208]
* <i>Holcus lanatus</i>	velvet grass	Formatted: ... [209]
<i>Holodiscus discolor</i>	cream bush	Formatted: ... [210]
* <i>Hordeum leporinum</i>	foxtail barley	Deleted: hairy
* <i>Hypericum calycinum</i>	St. John's wort	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
* <i>Hypochoeris radicata</i>	rough cat's-ears	Deleted:
<i>Iris fernaldii</i>	Santa Cruz Mountain iris	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Iris macrosiphon</i>	ground iris	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Juglans sp.</i>	walnut	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Juncus bufonius</i>	toad rush	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Juncus effusus</i> var. <i>brunneus</i>	bog rush	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Juncus effusus</i> var. <i>pacificus</i>	Pacific rush	Formatted: Font: Not Italic
<i>Juncus patens</i>	common rush	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Juncus xiphioides</i>	iris-leaved rush	Formatted: Font: Not Italic
<i>Lathyrus vestitus</i>	common Pacific pea	Formatted: ... [211]
<i>Lathyrus vestitus</i> var. <i>vestitus</i>	wood-pea	Formatted: ... [212]
* <i>Lepidium strictum</i>	wayside pepper grass	Deleted: small-flowered
* <i>Linum bienne</i>	flax	Deleted: <i>a</i>
<i>Lithocarpus densiflorus</i> var. <i>Densiflorus</i>	tanoak	Formatted: ... [213]
* <i>Lolium multiflorum</i>	Italian wild rye	Formatted: ... [214]
<i>Lonicera hispidula</i> var. <i>vacillans</i>	hairy honeysuckle	Deleted: annual
<i>Lotus eriophorus</i>	wooly trefoil	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Lotus micranthus</i>	trefoil	Deleted: grass
<i>Lotus purshianus</i>	Spanish clover	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Lotus scoparius</i>	deerweed	Formatted: Font: Not Italic
<i>Lupinus albifrons</i>	bush lupine	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Lupinus latifolius</i>	broad-leaved lupine	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Lupinus nanus</i>	sky lupine	Deleted: tarweed
<i>Luzula multiflora</i>	wood rush	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Madia elegans</i>	common Madia	Formatted: ... [215]
<i>Madia gracilis</i>	slender Madia	Deleted: coast tarweed
<i>Madia madioides</i>	woodland Madia	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
* <i>Madia sativa</i>	common Madia	Formatted: Font: Not Italic
* <i>Marah fabaceus</i>	wild cucumber	Formatted: ... [216]
* <i>Medicago polymorpha</i>	bur clover	Deleted: small-flowered
<i>Melica imperfecta</i>	common melic grass	Formatted: ... [217]
<i>Melica subulata</i>	Alaska onion grass	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Melica torreyana</i>	Torrey's melic grass	

<i>*Melilotus alba</i>	white sweetclover	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript
<i>*Melilotus indica</i>	yellow sweetclover	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>*Melissa officinalis</i>	lemon balm	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Mimulus aurantiacus</i>	sticky monkeyflower	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Mimulus cardinalis</i>	scarlet monkeyflower	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript
<i>Montia perfoliata</i>	miner's lettuce	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>*Myosotis latifolia</i>	forget-me-not	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Myrica californica</i>	wax myrtle	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Navarretia squarrosa</i>	skunkweed	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Nemophila parviflora</i>	small-flowered Nemophila	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Nemophila pedunculata</i>	meadow nemophila	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Oemeria cerasiformis</i>	oso berry	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Osmorhiza chilensis</i>	sweet cicely	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Oxalis albicaris ssp.pilosa</i>	hairy wood sorrel	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Oxalis oregana</i>	redwood sorrel	Formatted: Font: Not Italic
<i>Oxalis pes-caprae</i>	sour grass	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Pentagramma traingularis</i>	gold-backed fern	Formatted: Font: Not Italic
<i>Petasites palmatus</i>	coltsfoot	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Petasites palmatus var.frigidus</i>	Western coltsfoot	Formatted: Font: Not Italic
<i>Phalaris californica</i>	California canary grass	Formatted: Font: Not Italic
<i>Pinus attenuata</i>	knobcone pine	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Piperia elongate</i>	rein orchid	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Piperia sp.</i>	royal rein orchid	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Pityrogramma triangularis</i>	goldenback fern	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>*Plantago lanceolata</i>	English plantain	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Plantanus racemosa</i>	California sycamore	Formatted: Font: Italic
<i>Poa annua</i>	annual blue-grass	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Poa howellii</i>	Howell's blue-grass	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Polygala californica</i>	California milkwort	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Polygonum punctatum</i>	smartweed	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Polypodium californicum</i>	California polypody	Formatted: Font: Not Italic
<i>*Polypogon interruptus</i>	beard grass	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>*Polypogon monspeliensis</i>	rabbitsfoot grass	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Polystichum dudleyi</i>	Dudley's shield fern	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Polystichum munitum</i>	western sword fern	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Populus trichocarpa</i>	black cottonwood	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Potentilla glandulosa</i>	sticky potentilla	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Prunus sp.</i>	wild plum	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>	Douglas-fir	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Psoralea macrostachya</i>	leather root	Deleted: cinquefoil
<i>Pteridium aquilinum var.pubescens</i>	bracken fern	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Quercus agrifolia</i>	coast live oak	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Quercus kelloggii</i>	black oak	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Quercus parvula var.shrevii</i>	Santa Cruz Mountain oak	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

<i>Quercus wislizenii</i>	interior live oak	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Rhamnus californica</i>	California coffeeberry	Formatted ... [223]
<i>Ribes menziesii</i>	canyon gooseberry	Deleted: Rorippa n
<i>Ribes menziesii</i> var. <i>senile</i>	Santa Cruz gooseberry	Deleted: -
<i>Ribes sanguineum</i> var. <i>glutinosum</i>	pink-flowering current	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript
* <i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	watercress	Formatted ... [224]
<i>Rorippa palustris</i>	yellow cress	Deleted: western
<i>Rosa californica</i>	California wild rose	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Rosa gymnocarpa</i>	wood rose	Formatted ... [225]
<i>Rubus leucodermis</i>	black-capped raspberry	Formatted ... [226]
<i>Rubus parviflorus</i>	thimble berry	Formatted: Font: Not Italic
<i>Rubus ursinus</i>	California blackberry	Formatted ... [227]
* <i>Rumex acetosella</i>	sour dock or sheep sorrel	Deleted: sandbar
* <i>Rumex conglomeratus</i>	clustered dock	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Rumex salicifolius</i>	willow dock	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Rupertia physodes</i>	Rupert's scurf-pea	Deleted: Pacific sanicle
<i>Sagina apetala</i>	sticky pearlwort	Formatted ... [228]
<i>Salix lucida</i> ssp. <i>lasiandra</i>	yellow willow	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Salix lasiolepis</i>	arroyo willow	Deleted: California figwort
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	velvet willow	Formatted ... [229]
<i>Sambucus mexicana</i>	blue elderberry	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Sanicula crassicaulis</i>	gambleweed	Deleted: California figwort
<i>Satureja douglasii</i>	yerba buena	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Scirpus microcarpus</i>	panicked bulrush	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Scoliopus bigelovii</i>	California fetid adder's tongue	Formatted ... [230]
<i>Scrophularia californica</i>	bee plant	Deleted: western
<i>Sequoia sempervirens</i>	coast redwood	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
* <i>Silybum marianum</i>	milk thistle	Deleted: slender
<i>Sisyrinchium bellum</i>	blue-eyed grass	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Smilacina racemosa</i>	fat Solomon's seal	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Smilacina stellata</i>	slim Solomon's seal	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Solanum</i> sp.	solanum	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Solanum umbelliferum</i>	blue witch	Formatted ... [230]
<i>Soliva sessilis</i>	common soliva	Formatted ... [231]
* <i>Sonchus asper</i>	prickly sow thistle	Deleted: common
* <i>Sonchus oleraceus</i>	smooth sow thistle	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
* <i>Spergularia</i> sp.	sand spurry	Formatted ... [232]
<i>Stachys bullata</i>	California hedge nettle	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Stachys chammisonis</i>	swamp hedge-nettle	Formatted: Font: Not Italic
<i>Stachys ajugoides</i> var. <i>rigida</i>	rigid hedge nettle	Formatted ... [233]
* <i>Stellaria media</i>	common chickweed	Formatted ... [234]
<i>Stipa pulchra</i>	purple needlegrass	Deleted: tall
<i>Symphoricarpos albus</i> var. <i>laevigatus</i>	snowberry	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Symphoricarpos mollis</i>	creeping snowberry	Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

<i>*Torilis arvensis</i>	<u>field</u> hedge parsley	Formatted ... [235]
<i>*Torilis nodosa</i>	knotted hedge parsley	Formatted ... [236]
<i>Toxicodendron diversilobum</i>	poison oak	Formatted ... [237]
<i>Trientalis latifolia</i>	starflower	Formatted ... [238]
<i>*Trifolium angustifolium</i>	narrow-leaved clover	Formatted ... [239]
<i>Trifolium bididum var. decipiens</i>	<u>pinole</u> clover	Formatted ... [240]
<i>Trifolium dubium</i>	shamrock	Deleted: Pacific
<i>Trifolium gracilentum</i>	<u>pin-point</u> clover	Formatted ... [241]
<i>*Trifolium hirtum</i>	rose clover	Formatted ... [242]
<i>Trifolium microcephalum</i>	<u>small-headed</u> clover	Formatted ... [243]
<i>Trifolium obtusiflorum</i>	<u>creek</u> clover	Formatted ... [244]
<i>Trifolium wildenovii</i>	tomcat clover	Deleted: <i>tridentatum</i>
<i>Trillium ovatum</i>	<u>wake-robin</u>	Formatted ... [248]
<i>Trisetum canescens</i>	tall trisetum	Deleted: coast trillium
<i>Typha latifolia</i>	broad-leaved cattail	Formatted ... [249]
<i>Umbellularia californica</i>	California bay	Formatted ... [250]
<i>Urtica dioca ssp. holosericea</i>	<u>hoary</u> nettle	Formatted ... [251]
<i>Vaccinium ovatum</i>	huckleberry	Deleted: stinging
<i>Vancouveria planipetala</i>	inside-out flower	Formatted ... [252]
<i>Verbena lasiostachys var. lasiostachys</i>	verbena	Formatted ... [253]
<i>Veronica americana</i>	American speedwell	Formatted ... [254]
<i>Veronica arvensis</i>	<u>common</u> speedwell	Formatted ... [255]
<i>Veronica peregrina</i>	purslane speedwell	Deleted: western
<i>Veronica persica</i>	<u>Persian</u> speedwell	Formatted ... [256]
<i>*Vicia sativa</i>	common vetch	Formatted ... [257]
<i>*Vinca major</i>	<u>greater</u> periwinkle	Formatted ... [258]
<i>Viola ocellata</i>	two-eyed violet	Formatted ... [259]
<i>Viola pedunculata</i>	Johnny jump-up	Formatted ... [260]
<i>Viola sempervirens</i>	redwood violet	Formatted ... [261]
<i>*Vulpia bromoides</i>	six-week fescue	Formatted ... [262]
<i>*Vulpia myuros</i>	<u>rattail</u> fescue	Formatted ... [263]
<i>Whipplea modesta</i>	<u>modesty</u>	Formatted ... [264]
<i>Woodwardia fimbriata</i>	<u>Western</u> chain fern	Formatted ... [265]
		Formatted ... [266]
		Formatted ... [267]
		Formatted ... [268]
		Deleted: yerba de selva
		Formatted ... [269]
		Formatted ... [270]
		Formatted ... [271]
		Deleted: w
		Formatted ... [272]

SCIENTIFIC NAME

COMMON NAME

Agricus hondensis

felt-ringed *Agricus*

Amanita gemata

gemmed *Amanita*

Amanita pantherina

panther *Amanita*

Amanita phalloides

death cap

Amanita vaginata

grisette

Armillaria mellea

honey mushroom

Auriscalpium vulgare

Boletus edulis

king bolete

Calodera viscosa

yellow tuning fork

Camarophyllus borealis

snowy waxy cap

Camarophyllus russocoriaceus

cedar waxy cap

Cantharellus californicus

chanterelle

Cantharellus cibarius

Caulorhiza umbonata

redwood rooter

Clitocybe deceptiva

anise mushroom

Clitocybe nebularis

cloudy *Clitocybe*

Coprinus micaceus

mica cap

Cortinarius sp.

Cortinarius

Cortinarius varius

Cortinarius

Craterellus cornucopioides

horn of plenty

Crucibulum laeve

white-egg bird's nest

Entoloma sp.

Fistulina hepatica

beefsteak polypore

Fomitopsis cajanderi

Fomitopsis pinicola

red-belted conk

Galerina sp.

Gomphidius subrosea

rosy *Gomphidius*

Gymnopilus sapineus

common *Gymnopilus*

Gyromitra infula

hooded false morel

Hebeloma crustuliniforme

poison pie

Helvella compressa

Helvella lacunosa

fluted black elfin saddle

Helvella maculata

Hemimycena sp.

Heterotextus alpinus

Hygrocybe acutoconica

a cute conic waxy cap

Hygrocybe coccinea

righteous red waxy cap

Hygrocybe conica

witch's hat

Hygrocybe flavescens

golden waxy cap

Hygrocybe punicea

scarlet waxy cap

Inocybe citrifolia

Inocybe fastigiata

corn silk *Inocybe*

Lactarius argillaceifolius

vulgar milk cap

Lactarius chryisorheus

yellow-staining milk cap

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: ¶
¶

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, French (France)

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: French (France)

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, French (France)

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: French (France)

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, French (France)

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, French (France)

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: ¶
Lactarius chryisorheus¶
Lactarius fragilis¶
Lactarius rubrilacteus¶
Lenzites betulina¶
Leptonia parva¶
Naematoloma fasciculare¶
Paxillus involutus¶
Phylloporus rhodoxanthus¶
Pleurocybella porrigens¶
Pleurotus ostreatus¶
Pluteus cervinus¶
Ramaria sp.¶
Russula brevipes¶
Russula cremoricolor¶
Russula silvicola¶
Stereum hirsutum¶
Trametes versicolor

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: ¶

... [273]

Formatted: English (U.S.)

<i>Lactarius fragilis</i>	candy cap	Formatted: French (France)
<i>Lactarius rubrilacteus</i>	bleeding milk cap	Formatted: Font: Italic, French (France)
<i>Lenzites betulina</i>	gilled polypore	Formatted: English (U.S.)
<i>Leotia lubrica</i>		Formatted: Font: Italic
<i>Leptonia parva</i>	blue-black Leptonia	Formatted: English (U.S.)
<i>Naematoloma fasciculare</i>	sulfur tuft	Formatted: Font: Italic
<i>Paxillus involutus</i>	poison pax	Formatted: Font: Italic
<i>Phylloporus rhodoxanthus</i>	gilled bolete	Formatted: Font: Italic
<i>Pleurocybella porrigens</i>	angel wings	Formatted: Font: Italic
<i>Pleurotus ostreatus</i>	oyster mushroom	Formatted: Font: Italic
<i>Pluteus cervinus</i>	deer mushroom	Deleted: ¶
<i>Psathyrella longipes</i>		Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
<i>Pseudohydnum gelinosum</i>	jelly tooth	Formatted: English (U.S.)
<i>Ramaria sp.</i>	Ramaria	Formatted: English (U.S.)
<i>Ramaria gelatinosa</i>	jellied-base coral	Formatted: English (U.S.)
<i>Ramaria stricta</i>	straight-branched coral	Formatted: English (U.S.)
<i>Russula brevipes</i>	short-stemmed Russula	Formatted: Font: Italic
<i>Russula cremoricolor</i>	creamy Russula	Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt
<i>Russula silvicola</i>	emetic Russula	Formatted: English (U.S.)
<i>Stereum hirsutum</i>	hairy Stereum	Formatted: Font: Italic
<i>Trametes versicolor</i>	turkey tail	Formatted: English (U.S.)
<i>Verpa conica</i>	thimble morel	Formatted: Font: Italic
		Formatted: English (U.S.)
		Formatted: Font: Italic
		Formatted: English (U.S.)
		Formatted: Font: Italic
		Formatted: Font: Italic
		Formatted: Indent: Hanging: 252 pt
		Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 pt
		Formatted: Font: Italic
		Formatted: English (U.S.)
		Formatted: Font: Not Italic, English (U.S.)

From personal communication with Nathan Wilson of the Fungus Federation of Santa Cruz

APPENDIX C: SOQUEL DEMONSTRATION STATE FOREST MONITORING PLAN

Identified monitoring projects will be implemented as staffing and budget limitations allow. To finance construction, these projects are generally incorporated as part of the timber harvest planning process.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt, Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

WATERSHED MONITORING

TIMBER OPERATIONS

To avoid adverse impacts on water quality and fisheries resulting from the discharge of sediment to watercourses attributable to timber operations, Soquel Demonstration State Forest (SDSF) staff will monitor all timber operations (including all harvesting areas and new roads, skid trails, and landings) annually for 5-7 years following completion of the operations. Occurrences of substantial surface erosion (i.e., gullies) or mass wasting (i.e., landslides or slumps) resulting from the operations will be identified and described by a registered professional forester (RPF).

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Underline, All caps

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Each substantial gully or landslide will be evaluated to determine its cause and identify stabilization measures that would be most feasible, effective, and cost effective. Such measures will be implemented within 90 days from the date when the subject site is identified, unless due cause for delay is explained and a reasonable alternative schedule for implementation is proposed by the SDSF forest manager. If, based on the judgement of a certified engineering geologist (CEG), no stabilization measures are feasible or reasonable to apply to the subject site, feasible offsite watershed remediation measures will be implemented as recommended by the CEG in conjunction with the next timber operation conducted at SDSF.

The SDSF forest manager will describe appropriate mitigation measures to be incorporated into future timber operations and specified in future timber harvesting plans (THPs) to avoid a recurrence of the observed erosion or mass wasting events.

ROADS

An inventory that delineated, described, and risk-rated forest roads at SDSF was completed as part of the Santa Cruz County Resource Conservation District's Soquel Creek watershed assessment (Pacific Watershed Associates, 2003). This assessment included identification, prioritization and design of feasible projects to remediate sediment-discharge risks associated with each high-and extreme-risk road segment and estimated the cost-effectiveness (in dollars per cubic yard of sediment) of each such project. Such projects include recontouring of roads and/or installation of improved drainage structures.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Underline, All caps

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: By December 31, 1998, the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection (CDF) will

Deleted: ,

Deleted: each segment of

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

SDSF staff conduct forensic monitoring of roads during and/or following most large storms. Any

repairs needs are addressed as quickly as possible within the constraints of funding and legal and regulatory requirements.

CULVERTS

SDSF staff evaluated the culverts along all Forest roads to determine where trash racks were necessary and appropriate. Steel T-posts were installed above each culvert where a need was determined. This work was completed prior to December 31, 1998. Each culvert is inspected annually and after large storm events, and cleaned as needed.

An inventory to delineate, describe, and risk-rate culverts at SDSF was completed as part of the Santa Cruz County Resource Conservation District's Soquel Creek watershed assessment (Pacific Watershed Associates, 2003). This information was compiled into a database to be maintained on an ongoing basis. The risk rating was based on standard engineering criteria for adequate culvert sizing, including effective culvert diameter, extent of tributary area, and intensity of a storm with a 100-year recurrence period.

The inventory included identification, prioritization and design of feasible projects to reduce the risk of failure of high-or extreme-risk culverts, and estimated the cost-effectiveness (in dollars per cubic yard of sediment) of each such project. Potential projects include replacement of existing culverts with more reliable drainage structures (e.g., rocked dips) or larger culverts.

SDSF staff conduct forensic monitoring of drainage structures during and/or following most large storms. Any repairs needs are addressed as quickly as possible within the constraints of funding and legal and regulatory requirements.

ACTIVE LANDSLIDES AND SEDIMENT STORES

CAL FIRE, in conjunction with a CEG, will continue to inventory, delineate, describe and risk-rate active landslides and substantial unconsolidated concentrations of sediment and debris at SDSF. This information will be compiled into a database to be maintained on an ongoing basis with new landslides added as they occur. Unconsolidated concentrations of sediment and debris and active landslides identified by Manson and Sowma-Bawcom (1992) will be included in the database. The description and risk-rating of segments will focus on conditions affecting the likelihood that runoff or seismic activity will cause mass movement resulting in sediment discharge to a watercourse.

CAL FIRE, in conjunction with a CEG, will continue to identify and design feasible projects to reduce the risk of failure of high-or extreme-risk landslides and sediment-debris stores, and estimate the cost-effectiveness (in dollars per cubic yard of sediment) of each such project. Landslide risk-reduction projects could include installation of drainage structures on roads above landslides to reduce the discharge of concentrated runoff onto the landslide, or armoring or buttressing of landslide toes. Sediment-debris store risk-reduction projects could include recontouring or removal of material to reestablish original watercourses, bucking of logs in debris piles and using the logs to armor eroding bank faces, or revegetation.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: A SIMILAR INVENTORY OF CONSTRUCTED SKID TRAILS WILL BE COMPLETED BY JUNE 30, 1999. THIS INFORMATION WILL BE COMPILED INTO A DATABASE TO BE MAINTAINED ON AN ON... [274]

Formatted: ... [275]

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Soquel

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: By

Deleted: 7

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: , trash racks will be ... [276]

Deleted: By December 31, 19... [277]

Deleted: ,

Deleted: each

Deleted:

Deleted: .

Deleted: ill be

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: The description and ... [278]

Deleted: will be

Deleted: 50

Deleted: By December 31, 19... [279]

Deleted: y

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Such p

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: could

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: ... [280]

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: By June 30, 1999,

Deleted: CDF

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: By June 30, 1999,

Deleted: CDF

Deleted: will

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

AMAYA BASIN

The California Geological Survey compiled a map on landslides triggered by the 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake for Soquel Demonstration State Forest (Bedrossian, 1989). This map was focused on earthquake-triggered landslides and does not identify other unstable areas.

Additional reconnaissance-level slope stability mapping, which includes descriptions of the geology and geomorphologic features related to slope stability was prepared by Manson and Sowma-Bawcom (1992), including all of the Amaya Creek and Fern Gulch watersheds. This mapping was based upon aerial photographic interpretations with little field work and is recognized as being useful for preliminary review of regional slope stability only.

In 2004, the California Geological Survey submitted an Engineering Geologic Report for the portion of Fern Gulch that was to be included in a proposed State Forest timber sale. This report includes a detailed landslide map designed to assist in timber sale development.

At the request of the Soquel Demonstration State Forest manager, the California Geological Survey began preliminary work for more detailed mapping of the Amaya Creek watershed in 2001, but this work was not funded and the mapping has yet to be completed.

REMEDICATION PROJECTS

CAL FIRE will prioritized all sediment-discharge projects identified and designed to remediate high- or extreme-risk conditions, as described above. Such projects will be implemented in conjunction with future timber operations according to their priority as available funding permits, to ensure, to the extent practicable, that no significant increase in sedimentation results from the timber operations proposed in each THP.

SDSF staff monitor roads and drainage structures following most large storm events. When possible, inspections are conducted during storm events. Any repair needs are quickly addressed. To avoid adverse impacts of implementing remediation projects on water quality and fish habitat, CDF will evaluate the performance of each previously-implemented remediation project to determine whether the project was successful in reducing risk of large-scale sedimentation. If CAL FIRE determines that any project is not meeting its intended objective, CAL FIRE will redesign and modify the project as needed.

AQUATIC RESOURCE MONITORING

FISHERIES MANAGEMENT PLAN

A Fisheries Management Plan for SDSF was completed in August, 1995. The aquatic-resource monitoring program includes the items described below.

FISH POPULATIONS

In cooperation with the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG), fish population surveys were conducted at four separate sites on SDSF from 1993 to 2001. From 2002 until the

Deleted: ¶

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Deleted: ¶

To minimize the risk of adverse effects on water quality and fisheries resulting from timber operations in Amaya Basin, by December 31, 1998, CDF will, in conjunction with a CEG, prepare a map of Amaya Basin depicting risk of mass movement. The map will delineate risk classes for deep-and shallow-seated mass movements and for surface erosion.¶

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Underline, All caps

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: By June 30, 1999,

Deleted: CDF

Deleted: Performance monitoring will be conducted following each storm event estimated to have a recurrence ¶ (... [281])

Deleted: CDF

Deleted: CDF

Deleted: ¶

Formatted (... [282])

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted (... [283])

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: By December 31, 19 (... [284])

Deleted: specifying in detail ¶ (... [285])

Deleted: will

Deleted: first four

Formatted (... [286])

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: F

Deleted: will be

Deleted: Soquel

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: annually through 19 (... [287])

present, SDSF has continued these annual surveys in cooperation with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries). NOAA Fisheries added a fifth permanent station, increased the monitoring frequency, and incorporated additional research components.

HABITAT

One formal and comprehensive aquatic habitat survey was conducted on SDSF in 1994. Several additional surveys have been conducted by various fisheries biologists in conjunction with other research studies.

POOL SEDIMENTATION AND STREAM TEMPERATURE

The Aquatic Resources Monitoring Plan includes a pool sedimentation component to assess and monitor pool substrate embeddedness. At that time, the V* methodology was a popular assessment procedure to quantitatively measure sediment impairment. Fisheries biologists and hydrologists later advised SDSF staff that measuring sediment in a small number of pools, particularly using the V* method, would not be as useful as measuring other parameters, such as water temperature. To date, no formal survey has been conducted to assess pool sedimentation on watercourses within the Forest. The 1994 Fish Habitat Survey Report and other limited-scope investigations provide descriptions of the channel substrate composition.

On the advice of fisheries biologists, SDSF staff initiated a long-term program to monitor stream temperature at various sites on the Forest. Temperature data has been recorded from 1997 through 2009.

AQUATIC INVERTEBRATES

A macroinvertebrate sampling study was performed by SDSF staff in October, 1995. The California Department of Fish and Game analyzed the samples and produced a report of their findings in May, 1996. Since then, NOAA Fisheries has conducted additional assessments in conjunction with other research projects.

HABITAT ENHANCEMENT STRUCTURES

Fish habitat enhancement structures will be reviewed and approved by CDFG and an inter-agency team before installation.

To avoid adverse impacts of habitat-enhancement structures on fish habitat, CAL FIRE, in conjunction with CDFG, will evaluate structures annually for three years following installation to determine whether they are performing as intended and whether they are causing any unintended adverse impacts on fish habitat. If CAL FIRE and CDFG determine that any structure is functioning improperly or is adversely affecting aquatic habitat, CAL FIRE will redesign, repair, or remove the structure, as needed.

Deleted: Soquel

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Underline, All caps

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: A

Deleted: s

Deleted: will be

Deleted: Soquel

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: at least once every 10 years and, to the extent possible, will use methodologies recommended by the California Department of Fish and Game (DFG).

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Underline, All caps

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: S

Deleted: Soquel

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: levels will be monitored at a minimum of four pools. The same pools will be monitored annually through 1999 and periodically thereafter.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Underline, All caps

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Soquel

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Ecological condition of aquatic habitats will be monitored by sampling of invertebrates using the protocol developed by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency in cooperation with DFG. Sampling will occur at three stations, including...

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: a qualified hydrologist

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: CDF

Deleted: CDF

Deleted: CDF

FISH POACHING AND HARASSMENT

To avoid adverse impacts of public use on fish, CAL FIRE and CDFG will conduct ongoing patrols in SDSF to enforce prohibitions on fishing and fish harassment. Incidents of fishing or harassment will be recorded and compiled. CAL FIRE and CDFG will evaluate such information annually in conjunction with fish population estimates to determine whether poaching or harassment have had a significant adverse effect on SDSF fisheries. If so, CAL FIRE will respond by closing streamside trails and intensifying law enforcement (e.g., increased patrols of streamside roads) as needed to ensure rapid fishery recovery and avoid additional adverse fishery effects.

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Underline, All caps
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: CDF
- Deleted: CDF
- Deleted: CDF

RIPARIAN RESOURCE MONITORING

To avoid adverse impacts of public use on riparian habitat, CAL FIRE will conduct ongoing patrols in SDSF to enforce prohibitions on vandalism and other damage to riparian habitat related to public use. Incidents of damage will be recorded and compiled. A qualified wildlife biologist will evaluate such information annually to determine whether the damage constitutes a significant adverse effect on wildlife. If so, CAL FIRE will implement additional restrictions on public use (e.g., prohibiting camping or weekday recreation use or cordoning off of sensitive areas) as needed to ensure rapid habitat recovery and avoid additional adverse wildlife effects.

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Bold
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: CDF
- Deleted: CDF

WILDFIRE MONITORING

To minimize increases in wildfire risks resulting from increased public use at SDSF, CAL FIRE will record and compile descriptions of all wildfires occurring at SDSF including ambient weather and fire hazard conditions, ignition source, area and vegetation types burned, and estimated damage. Such information will be evaluated annually to determine whether wildfire incidents have increased substantially in frequency or intensity relative to 1990-1995 conditions. If so, CAL FIRE will implement appropriate measures (e.g., prohibiting all fires or weekday recreation use, or allocating additional fire-suppression resources for SDSF) as needed to reduce wildfire risks.

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Bold
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: CDF
- Deleted: CDF

EMERGENCY SERVICES MONITORING

To minimize adverse effects on emergency response performance for residents of Santa Cruz County resulting from increased demands for such services at SDSF, CAL FIRE will record and compile all requests for emergency responses, including requests for police, fire medical, or search and rescue services. Descriptions of emergency responses will include response times. Such information will be evaluated annually to determine whether the demand for emergency services or average emergency response time has increased substantially relative to 1990-1995 conditions. If so, CAL FIRE will enhance its emergency response capability by upgrading roads; developing additional helispots along remote trails; and, either directly or through a management agreement with another qualified entity, providing additional human and equipment resources for emergency response at SDSF.

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Bold
- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
- Deleted: CDF
- Deleted: CDF

This data has not been compiled into a comprehensive report, but the data is examined by staff to

- Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

evaluate any trends. All incident reports must be reviewed prior to public release to insure that legally confidential information (such as ongoing law enforcement actions, and the identities of juveniles or injured Forest visitors) is not disclosed. SDSF staff do not have adequate resource to produce such a report.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Soquel

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

NUISANCE MONITORING

To minimize nuisance impacts on SDSF neighbors, CAL FIRE will record and compile descriptions of all reported nuisances caused by SDSF users at SDSF or on adjacent ownerships including, but not limited to, trespass, vandalism, littering, and noise. This information has not been compiled into a comprehensive report, but the data is examined by staff to evaluate any trends.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: CDF

SDSF staff work closely with individuals and groups of volunteers to assist in this effort. The Stewards of Soquel Forest and a local National Mountain Bike Patrol group have both contributed information to the nuisance monitoring database. SDSF staff have developed good relationships with neighbors to prevent incidents that constitute a nuisance.

Deleted: Soquel

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: CDF will organize and supervise a volunteer patrol force

Deleted: Soquel

PUBLIC-USE MONITORING

CAL FIRE will use camping records, surveys and other information to compile annual estimates of public use of SDSF in user days. Use will be estimated for specific activities including, but not limited to, mountain biking, camping, equestrian use, and educational activities.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: Nuisance reports will be evaluated annually to determine whether nuisance incidents had increased substantially in frequency or intensity relative to 1990-1995 conditions, and whether such a trend constitutes a significant adverse impact on neighbors. If so, CDF will implement additional restrictions on public use (e.g., prohibiting weekday recreation use) and intensified law enforcement (e.g., increased patrols) to ensure that nuisances caused by SDSF users are minimized.¶

CULTURAL RESOURCE MONITORING

CAL FIRE will monitor and periodically inspect heritage resources on SDSF to ensure that existing policies are affording effective protection. The identification and protection of cultural resources are important components of forestry in California today. Registered Professional Foresters are required to attend archeological training classes to acquire the ability to recognize cultural materials, and to be able to develop effective protection measures. In its role as a demonstration forest, SDSF can serve as a proving ground for the development and implementation of effective heritage resource management strategies.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Deleted: CDF

CITATIONS

Manson, M.W., and J.A. Sowma-Bawcom. 1992. Geology, slope stability, and earthquake damage in Soquel Demonstration State Forest. California Department of Conservation, Division of Mines and Geology. Sacramento, CA.

Formatted: Centered

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Pacific Watershed Associates, 2003. Erosion Prevention Planning Project for County Roads and Roads in the Soquel Demonstration State Forest, in the Soquel Creek Watershed, Santa Cruz County, California. Summary Report prepared for the Santa Cruz County Resource Conservation District and the California Department of Fish and Game. Arcata, CA. 31 p. plus appendices

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Figure 1. Location map for SDSF

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

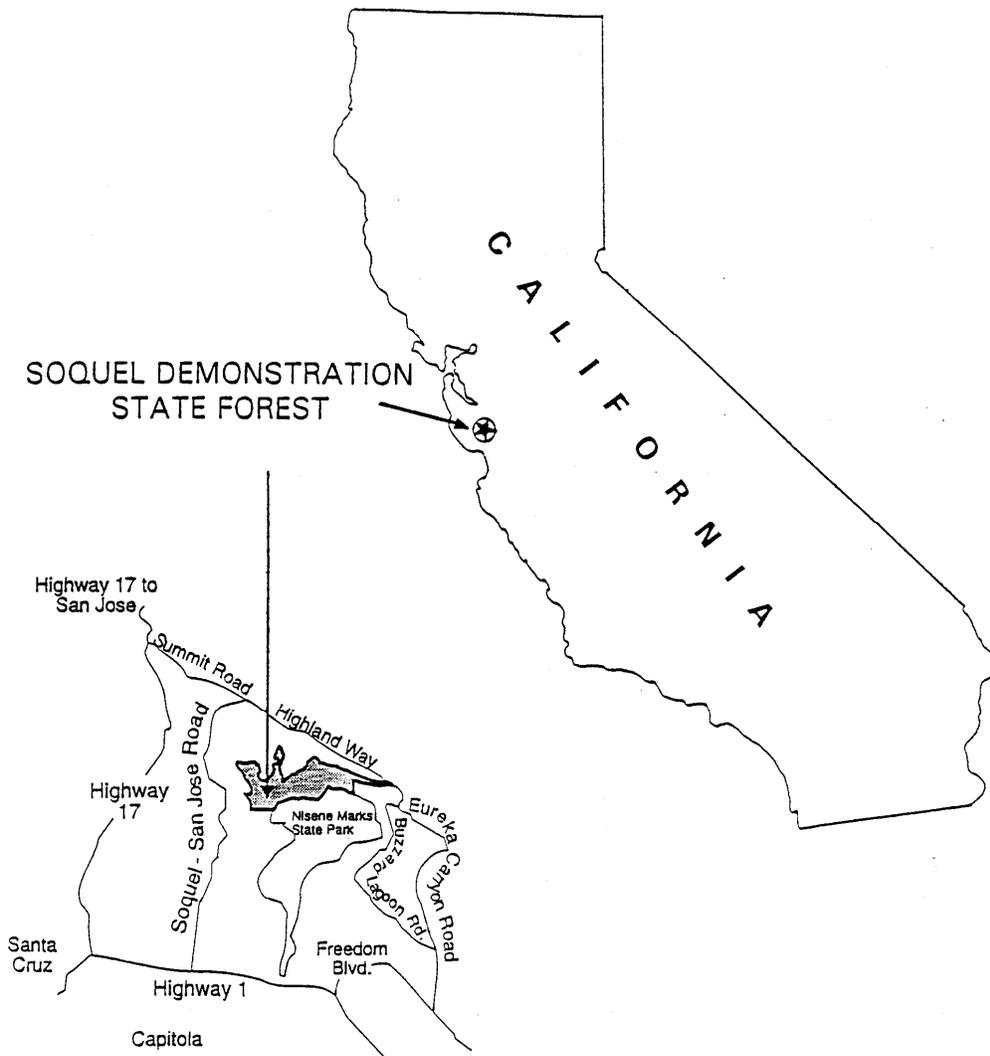


Figure 2. SDSF and adjacent ownerships

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

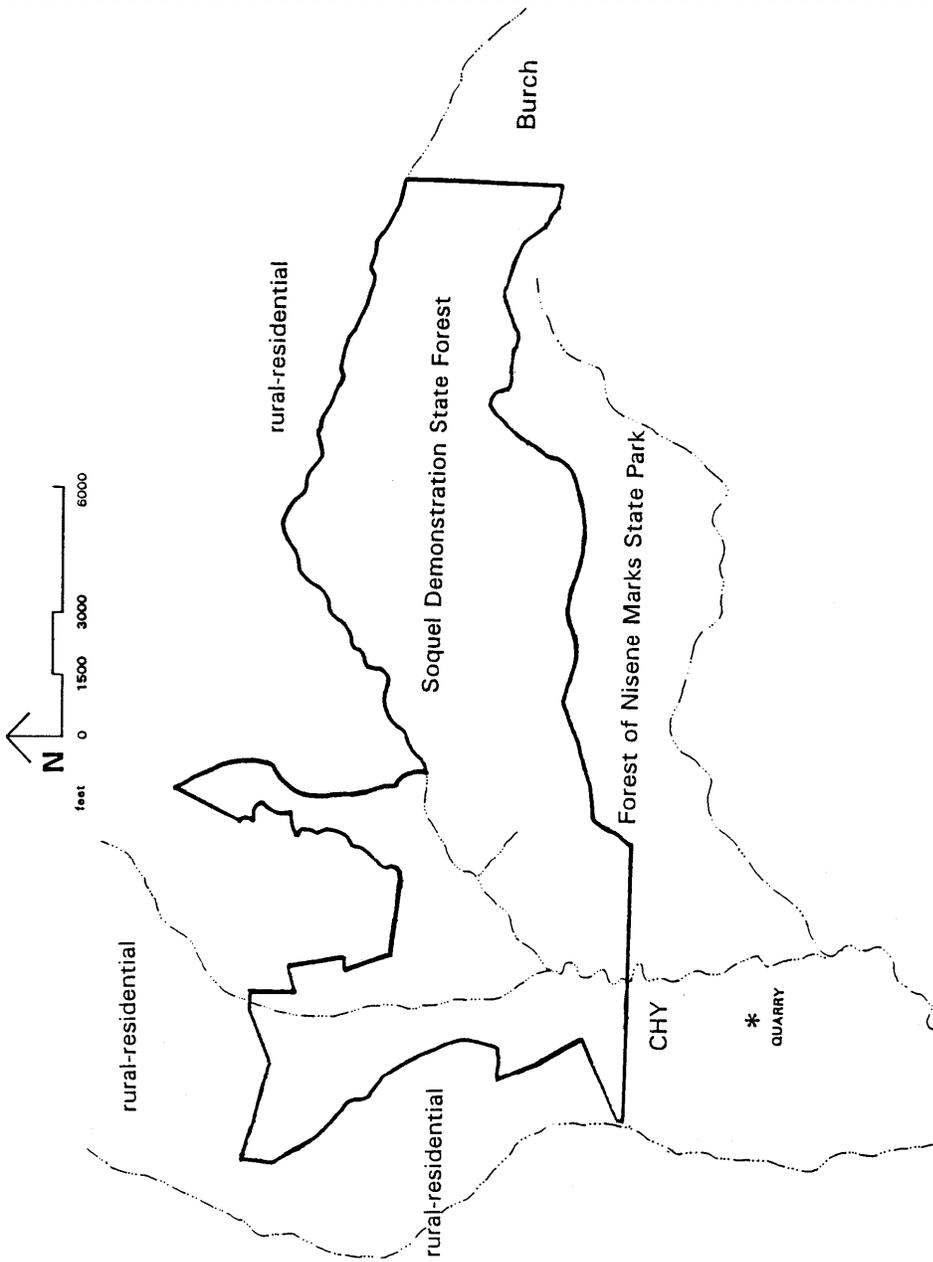


Figure 3. Locations of soil series in SDSF

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

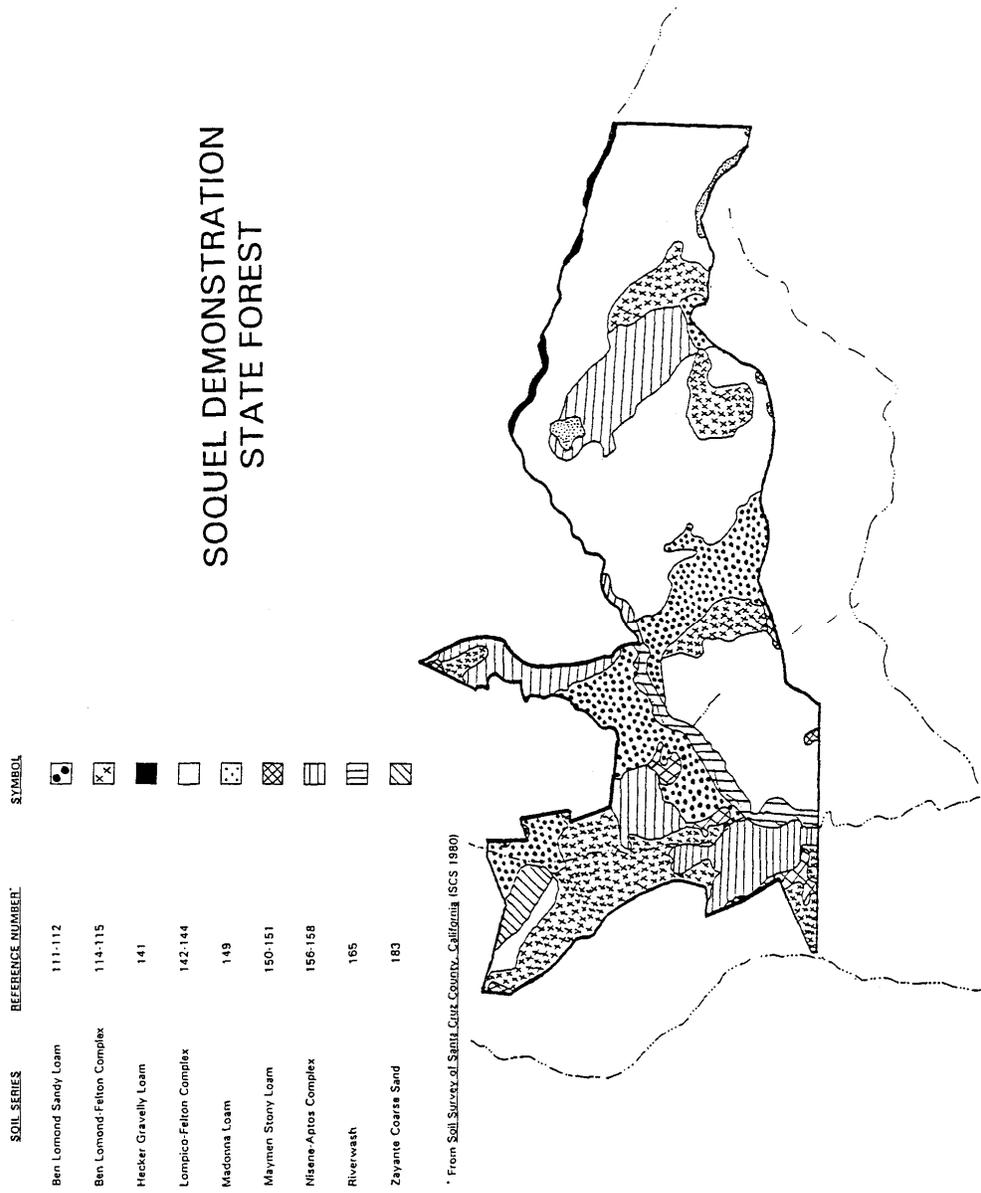
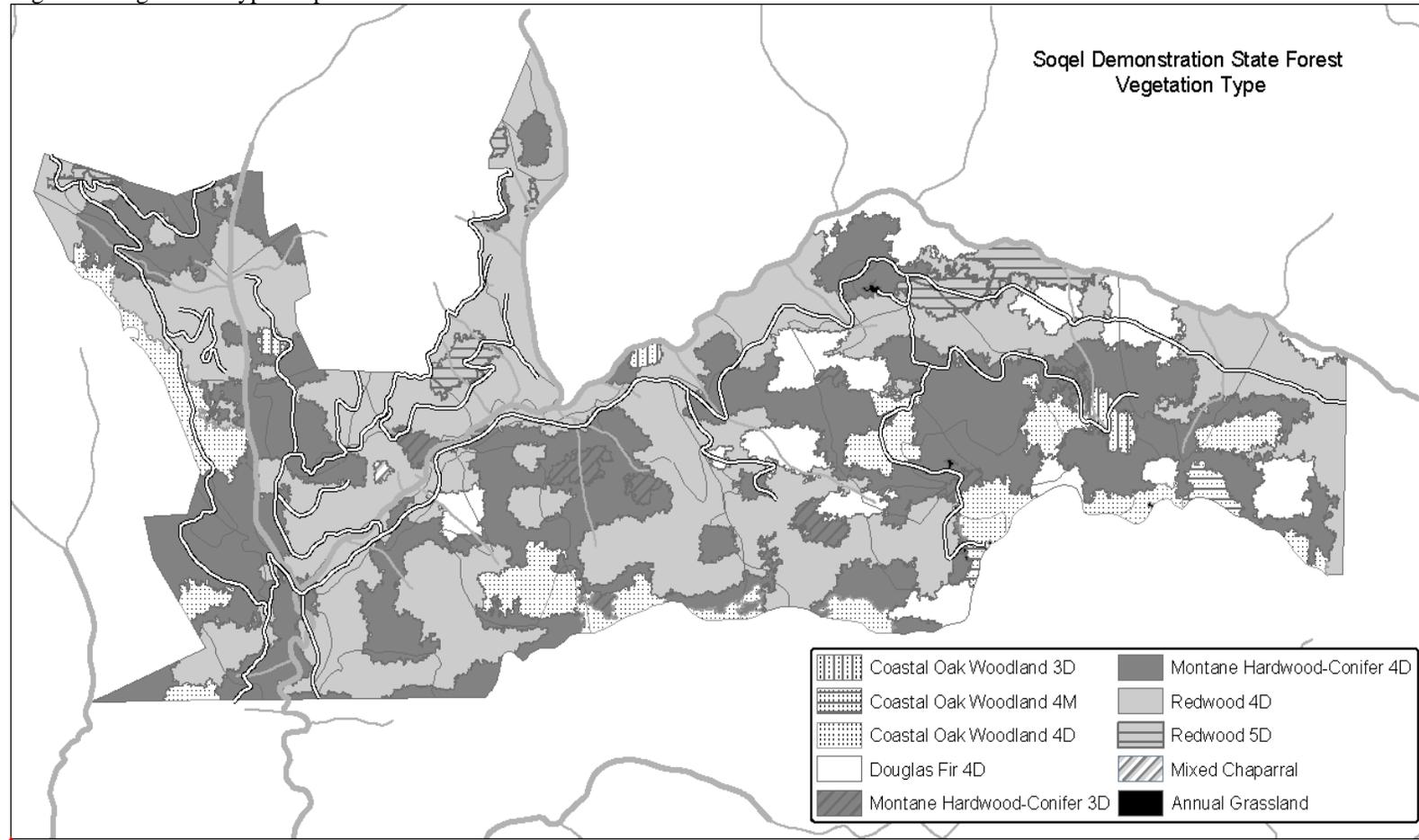


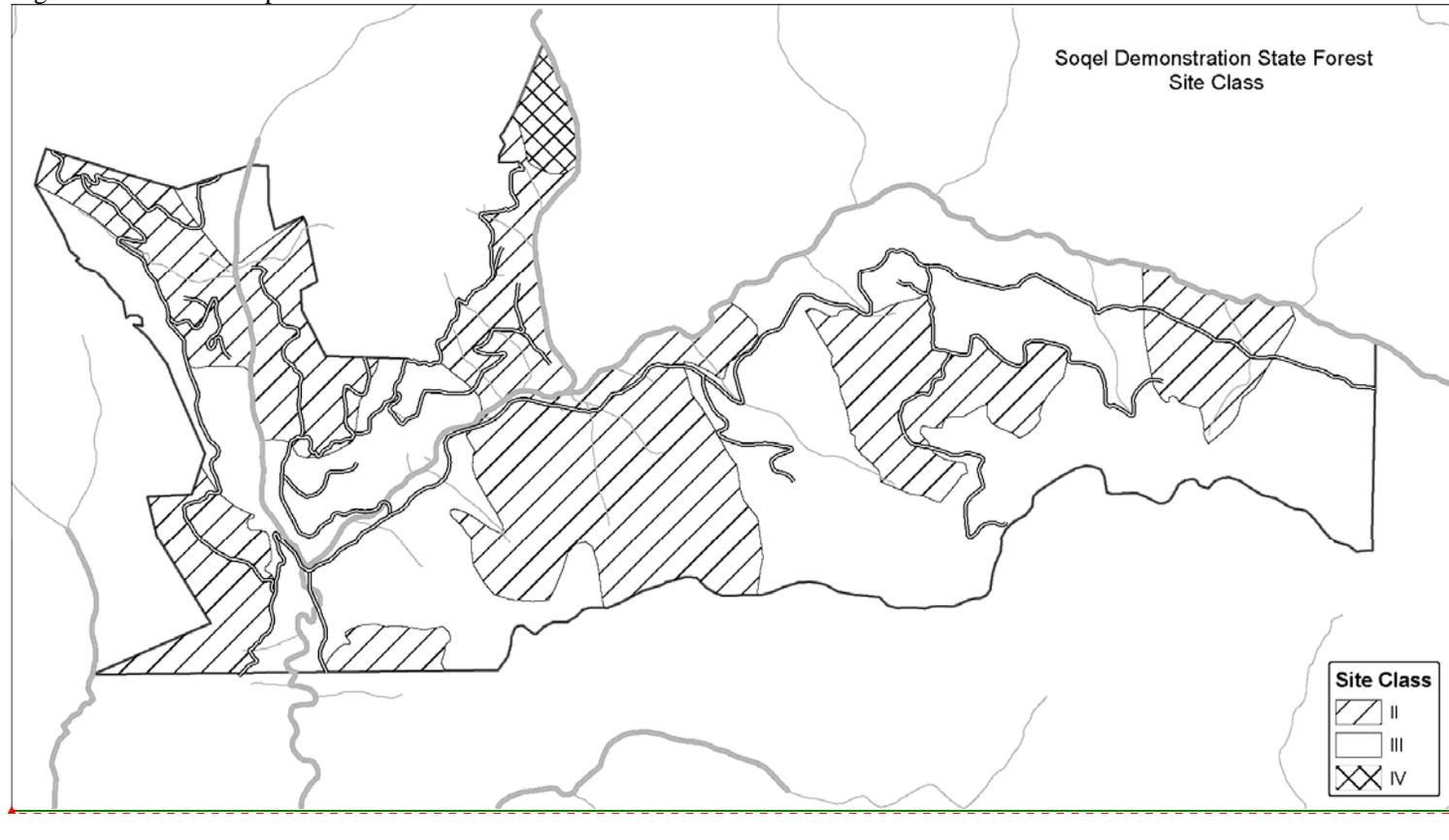
Figure 4. Vegetation Type Map for SDSF



Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

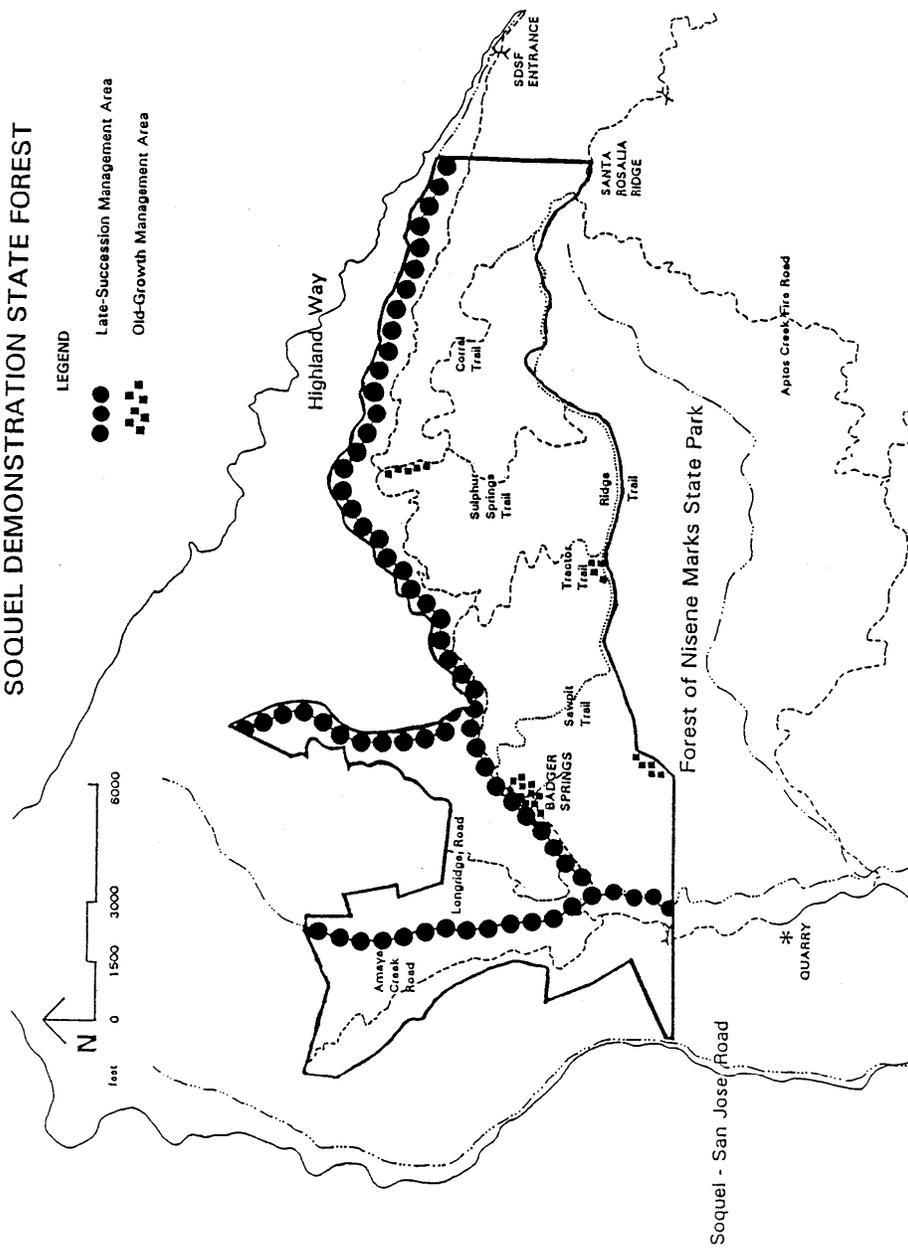
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Figure 5. Site Class Map for SDSF



Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

SOQUEL DEMONSTRATION STATE FOREST



SOQUEL DEMONSTRATION STATE FOREST

LEGEND

- Forest Boundary
- Existing Roads
- Abandoned/Existing Roads
- Proposed Roads
- Old Growth Areas
- Non-Contler Areas
- Cable Yarding Areas
- Traction Yarding Areas

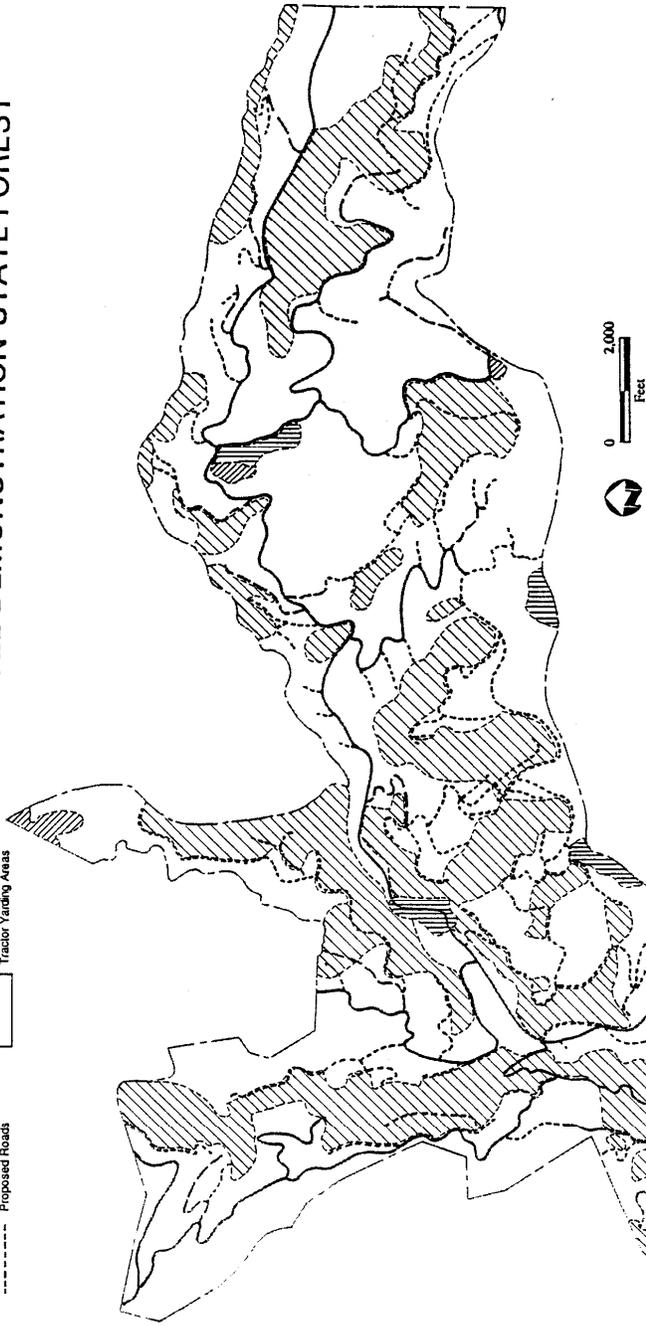


Figure 12. Recreational trails of SDSF and potential camp

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

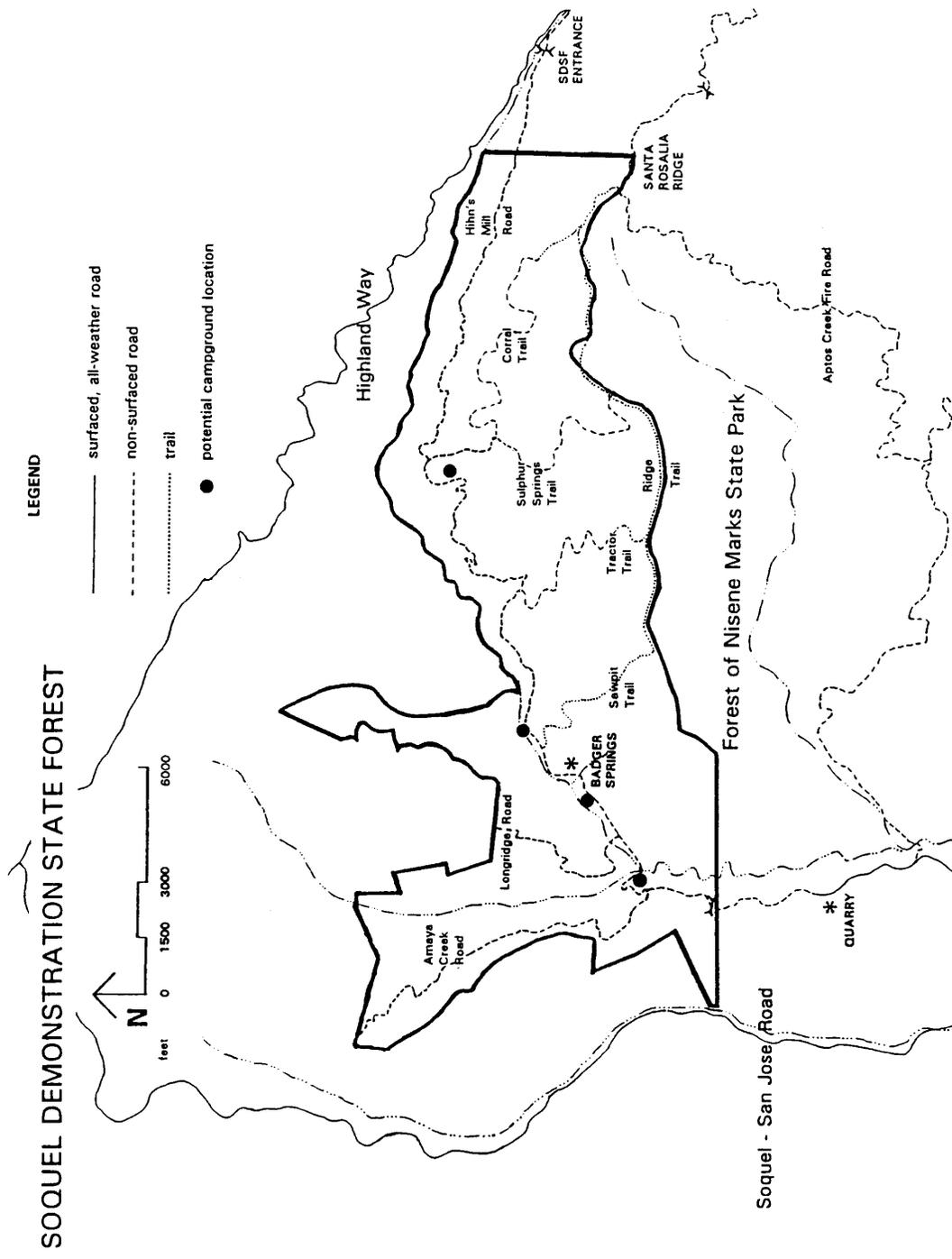
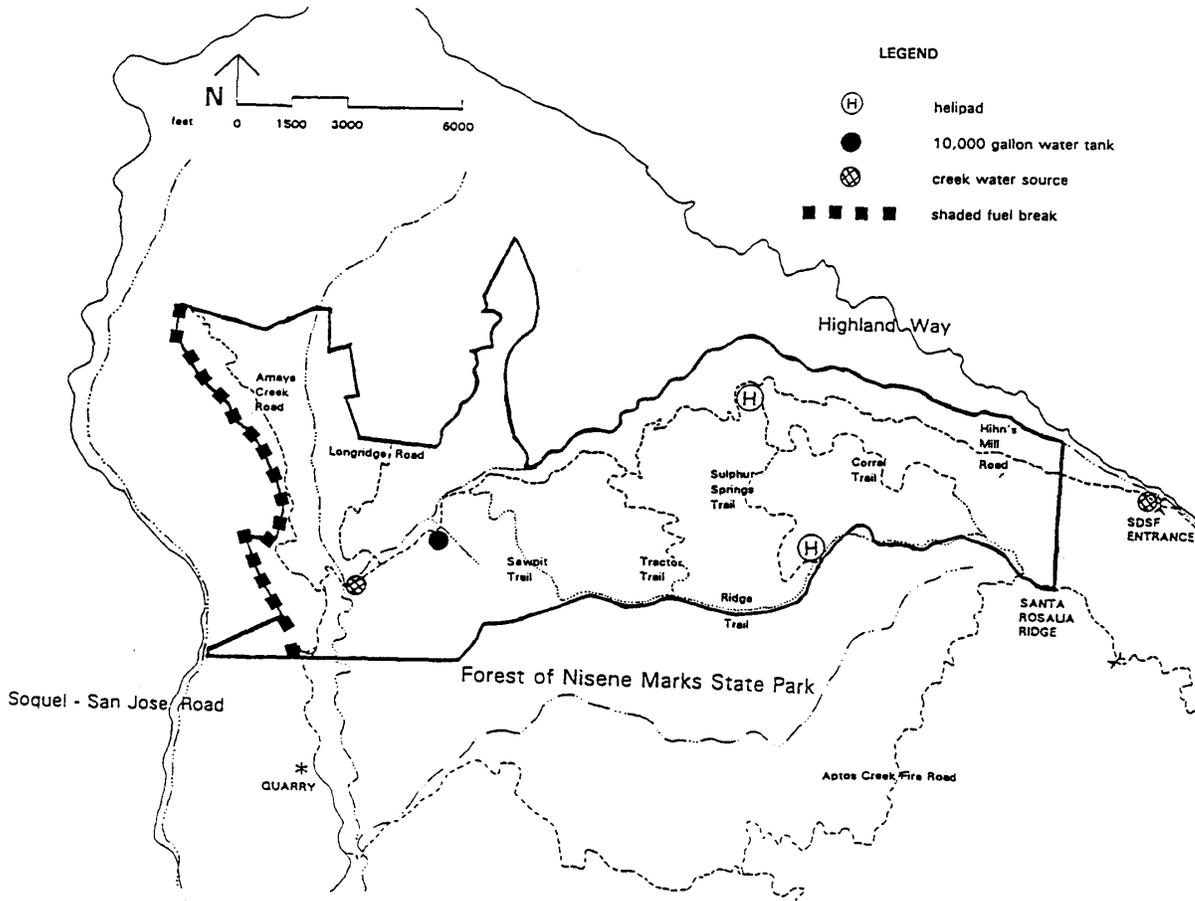


Figure 13. Proposed fire defense improvements.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

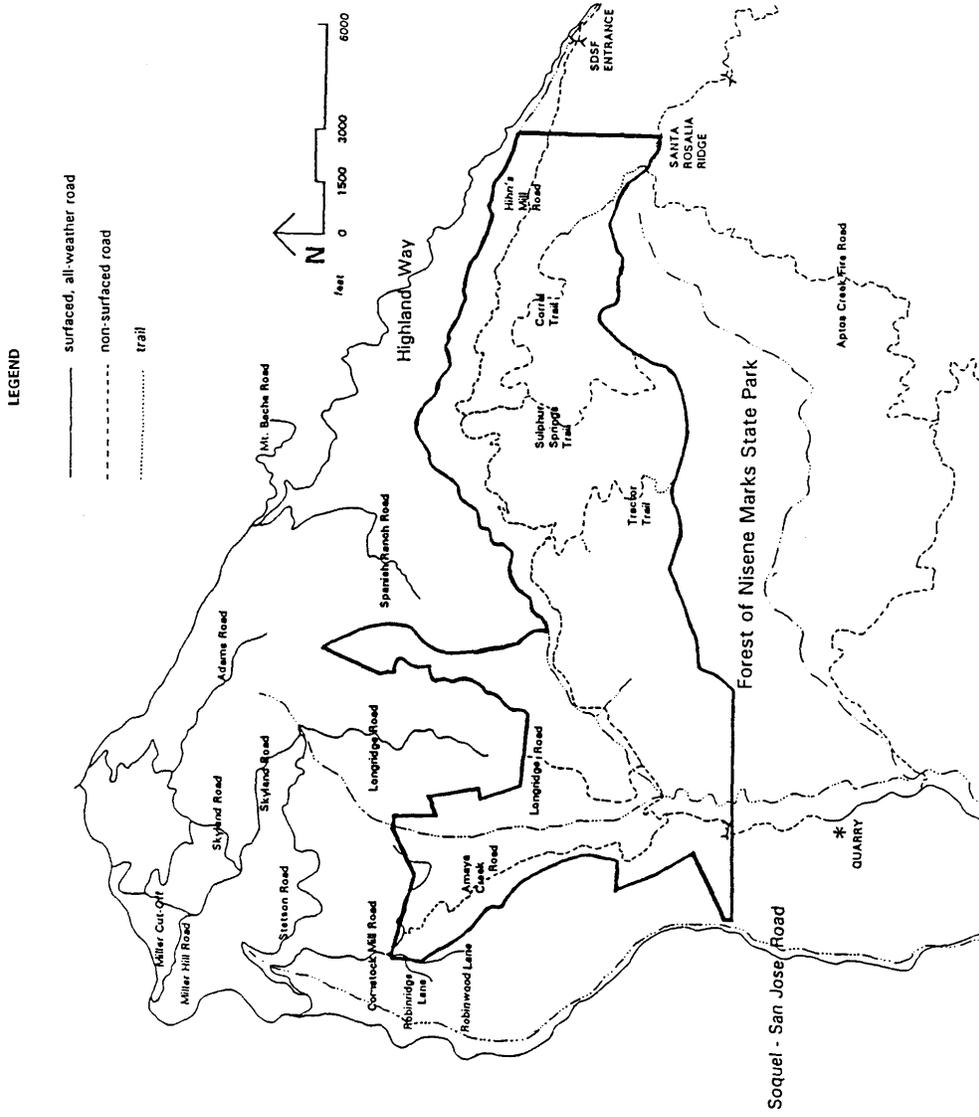
SOQUEL DEMONSTRATION STATE FOREST



SOQUEL DEMONSTRATION STATE FOREST

Figure 15. Drivable Roads of SDSF and Surrounding Area

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman



Page vi: [1] Formatted	jbutler	3/26/2012 5:30:00 PM
Indent: Left: 0 pt, Hanging: 108 pt		
Page vi: [2] Formatted	jbutler	3/26/2012 5:30:00 PM
Indent: Left: 0 pt, Hanging: 108 pt		
Page vi: [3] Deleted	jbutler	4/12/2012 4:06:00 PM
Vegetation Type Map for SDSF		
Page vi: [4] Deleted	cdf	5/28/2010 12:55:00 PM
Diameter class distribution for SDSF		
Page vi: [5] Deleted	cdf	5/28/2010 12:55:00 PM
Current and idealized diameter distributions of SDSF		
Page vi: [6] Deleted	cdf	5/28/2010 1:13:00 PM
Projected annual conifer growth and harvest		
Page vi: [7] Deleted	cdf	5/28/2010 1:14:00 PM
on SDSF timberlands with full or limited		
Page vi: [8] Deleted	jbutler	4/12/2012 2:46:00 PM
Figure 14. Annual Peak Streamflow for Soquel Creek.....102		
Page 8: [9] Deleted	jbutler	10/5/2011 1:57:00 PM

RESEARCH

Conduct research in forestry and natural resource management, including the benefits and risks of forest operations in watersheds close to urban areas.

Serve as a laboratory for in-house projects and encourage research by other agencies, interest groups, and educational institutions.

Disseminate information obtained from the State Forest to appropriate individuals in an effective and timely manner.

RESOURCE PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT

1. Protect, restore, and enhance the significant natural values of the Soquel Demonstration State Forest.
2. Provide watershed protection and conduct baseline studies and monitoring of hydrological resources.
3. Demonstrate fire protection using a coordinated fire prevention and control system which includes education and enforcement of fire prevention guidelines, Forest patrol, vegetation management, fuelbreak construction, pre-attack strategies, and suppression tactics.
4. Improve fisheries and wildlife habitat to foster healthy populations and promote biodiversity.

5. Monitor and study controls for various forest pests using Departmental and outside specialists.
6. Study all significant archaeological and historical features and protect them during all management activities.
7. Conserve soil resources by reducing erosion resulting from flooding, earthquakes, logging activities, roads, and trails.

Page 17: [10] Deleted	jbutler	4/12/2012 3:05:00 PM
-----------------------	---------	----------------------

River in Santa Cruz county, represents a system limited to the coastal side of the Santa Cruz Mountains.

Page 17: [11] Deleted	cdf	11/19/2010 5:20:00 PM
-----------------------	-----	-----------------------

One of the largest reasons for this is the presence of s

Page 17: [12] Deleted	jbutler	3/9/2012 4:04:00 PM
-----------------------	---------	---------------------

teelhead trout, an anadromous fish species

Page 38: [13] Deleted	jbutler	3/24/2012 2:29:00 PM
-----------------------	---------	----------------------

wildlife plan that focuses on the needs of SDSF's biotic community. The plan will provide for habitat and population assessments, management recommendations, and monitoring techniques. Recommendations from the Preliminary Biological Assessment of Soquel Demonstration Forest, Santa Cruz county, California (Holland, et al, 1992) will be incorporated as appropriate along with information from

Page 38: [14] Deleted	jbutler	3/24/2012 2:30:00 PM
-----------------------	---------	----------------------

Work with computer databases for long-range

Page 38: [15] Deleted	jbutler	3/24/2012 2:30:00 PM
-----------------------	---------	----------------------

monitoring. The Wildlife Habitat Relationships (WHR) and

Page 38: [16] Deleted	jbutler	3/24/2012 2:31:00 PM
-----------------------	---------	----------------------

will be examined and incorporated into the

Page 38: [17] Formatted	jbutler	3/26/2012 4:13:00 PM
-------------------------	---------	----------------------

Indent: Left: 0 pt, Hanging: 36 pt, Tabs: 36 pt, Left + Not at 0 pt

Page 38: [18] Formatted	jbutler	3/26/2012 4:14:00 PM
-------------------------	---------	----------------------

Indent: Left: 0 pt, Hanging: 36 pt

Page 38: [19] Formatted	abernhei	3/24/2012 4:33:00 PM
-------------------------	----------	----------------------

Indent: Left: 0 pt, Hanging: 36 pt, No bullets or numbering

Page 38: [20] Formatted	jbutler	4/12/2012 4:03:00 PM
-------------------------	---------	----------------------

Normal, Indent: Left: 0 pt, Hanging: 36 pt

Page 38: [21] Formatted	jbutler	4/12/2012 4:03:00 PM
-------------------------	---------	----------------------

Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Page 40: [22] Deleted cdf 5/16/2010 1:10:00 PM

Anadromous fish populations in Soquel Creek and along most of the Central Coast have declined significantly since the late 1960's. According to Dave Hope, resource planner for the County of Santa Cruz, past steelhead runs in Soquel Creek may have had up to 1,000 fish, while today runs are estimated to be no more than 100. (Runs are groups of fish that swim upstream around the same time of year to spawn.) Steelhead has been proposed for listing as endangered under the federal Endangered Species Act.

Coho salmon were also historically present in Soquel Creek and reports estimate that runs included from one to two hundred fish. Over the last 30 years, however, the coho population of Soquel Creek has vanished with the last known run in 1968 (Anderson, 1995). On November 6, 1995, the coho salmon was listed as threatened under the California Endangered Species Act. It was also listed on December 30, 1996 at the federal Endangered Species Act.

Page 40: [23] Formatted cdf 6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM

Font: Times New Roman, Not Italic

Page 48: [24] Formatted cdf 6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM

Font: Times New Roman

Page 48: [25] Deleted jbutler 3/26/2012 5:09:00 PM

A fisheries resources assessment was completed and used to develop

Page 48: [26] Deleted jbutler 3/26/2012 5:09:00 PM

a draft Fisheries Management Plan (Berlekamp and Sutfin, 1995)

Page 48: [27] Formatted cdf 6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM

Font: Times New Roman

Page 48: [28] Deleted jbutler 3/26/2012 5:09:00 PM

ied the condition of the fisheries population as well as habitat status within SDSF. The management plan

Page 48: [29] Deleted jbutler 3/26/2012 5:09:00 PM

includes prioritized improvements, monitoring systems, research opportunities, and funding sources. (Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.) Subsequent fisheries assessments in the watershed have been completed by the Santa Cruz County Resource Conservation District (Alley, D.W. and Associates, 2003) and by the National Marine Fisheries Service.

Page 48: [30] Formatted cdf 6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM

Font: Times New Roman

Page 48: [31] Formatted cdf 6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM

Font: Times New Roman

Page 48: [32] Formatted cdf 6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM

Font: Times New Roman

Page 48: [33] Deleted jbutler 3/26/2012 5:12:00 PM

Likely subjects for examination include fisheries populations and habitat, aquatic invertebrate communities, and riparian zone studies. Research opportunities for

local high school or college students will be emphasized but professional research will not be discouraged.

Page 48: [34] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 48: [35] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 48: [36] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 48: [37] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 48: [38] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 48: [39] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 48: [40] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 48: [41] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 48: [42] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 48: [43] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 48: [44] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 48: [45] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 48: [46] Formatted	jbutler	3/26/2012 5:18:00 PM
Indent: Left: 18 pt, Hanging: 18 pt		
Page 48: [47] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 48: [48] Deleted	jbutler	3/26/2012 5:17:00 PM
<p>Conduct aquatic habitat surveys at least once every ten years in accordance with the California Department of Fish and Game methodologies. Monitor ecological condition of aquatic habitats by sampling invertebrates using the protocol developed by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency in cooperation with the California Department of Fish and Game. (Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.)</p>		
Page 48: [49] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 48: [50] Formatted	jbutler	3/26/2012 5:20:00 PM
Indent: Left: 0 pt, Hanging: 36 pt		
Page 70: [51] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		

Page 70: [52] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 70: [53] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 70: [54] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 70: [55] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 70: [56] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 70: [57] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 70: [58] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 70: [59] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 70: [60] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 70: [61] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 70: [62] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 70: [63] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 70: [64] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 70: [65] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 70: [66] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 70: [67] Deleted	cdf	5/17/2010 12:06:00 PM

A timber type map for the Forest was created in 1979 by Hammon, Jensen, Wallen, and Associates, a private forestry consulting firm. This map shows homogenous areas based on species, structure (e.g., old growth vs young growth), and density of forest cover. Though the map is functional, the creation of a more inclusive representation of the Forest is necessary. This can be accomplished by a new forest map that includes tree species, structure, and density and WHR classifications.

CONIFER GROWTH AND YIELD

A conifer growth study based on the 1991 inventory was done in the first quarter of 1993.

A sample of merchantable (greater than 12 inches DBH [DBH represents tree diameter 4.5 feet off the ground on the uphill side]) and submerchantable (less than 12 inches DBH) trees was used to predict growth over a ten-year period. Submerchantable trees are expected to become merchantable during this ten-year growing period. The results indicate the Forest is growing an average of three percent per year. Table 4 illustrates projected annual growth on a per acre basis and forest wide totals for redwood and Douglas-fir.

Table 4. Annual growth estimates for SDSF's redwood and Douglas-fir.

SPECIES	PER ACRE GROWTH (board feet)	FOREST-WIDE TOTAL GROWTH (board feet)
Redwood	713	1,910,481
Douglas-fir	260	696,256
Both Species	973	2,606,737

SITE QUALITY

Timber site quality information for the Forest comes from the Soil Survey of Santa Cruz County (SCS, 1980). Figure 4 depicts the percentage of acres from each site class in the Forest. Site classifications range from I to V, site I being the best for timber production. As the graph displays, the most prevalent site class is III (1233 acres), followed by site IV (833 acres), and site II (445 acres). Included in the graph are areas which were not classified as timber production land (170 acres); most of these areas correspond to creekbeds and grasslands. There are no areas containing site classes I or V in the Forest.

As a result, 55 percent of SDSF (1,475 acres) is fully available for timber production, 30 percent (805 acres) has limited availability, and 15 percent (400 acres) is unavailable.

Sustained yield production was analyzed based on the following highly conservative simplifying assumptions:

- * stand age averages 60 years;
- * all SDSF timberlands support mixed-species, mixed-age stands of redwood, Douglas-fir, and hardwood trees with an average stocking level of 30,000 board feet per acre;
- * all SDSF timberlands are currently growing at an average rate of 1,000 board feet per acre per year, and will maintain this average growth rate over a wide range of stocking levels and average stand ages;
- * harvesting will remove an average of 10,000 board feet per acre from fully-available lands and 3,500 board feet per acre from lands with limited availability each decade; and
- * the forestwide harvesting level will gradually increase from 750,000 board feet per year in the first decade to 1.5 million board feet per year in the fifth and subsequent decades.

Page 80: [69] Deleted

cdf

6/14/2010 4:02:00 PM

The projected distribution of SDSF timberlands by average stocking level over the next ten decades is shown in Table 6. Based on the above assumptions, fully-available timberlands account for 86 percent of the total first-decade harvest, and lands with limited availability account for the remaining 14 percent.

Page 80: [70] Deleted

cdf

5/17/2010 1:44:00 PM

total area harvested each decade then increases through the fifth decade, when the entire 1,475 acres of fully-available land and 214 acres of less available land are harvested. From the fifth through the tenth decades, all fully-available lands are harvested (at the relatively light intensity of 10,000 board feet per acre) approximately once per decade (Jones and Stokes Associates, Inc., 1996).

Page 80: [71] Deleted

cdf

5/17/2010 1:46:00 PM

The average stocking level on lands with limited availability gradually increases over this period to 110,000 board feet per acre.

Page 80: [72] Deleted

cdf

5/17/2010 1:47:00 PM

; this estimate is very conservative

Page 80: [73] Deleted

cdf

5/17/2010 1:47:00 PM

(Jones and Stokes Associates, Inc., 1996)

Page 82: [74] Deleted

cdf

11/17/2010 5:15:00 PM

The Harwood Products mill in Branscomb, 250 miles north of Santa Cruz and west of Highway 101, handles mostly fir logs. T

Page 88: [75] Deleted

jbutler

3/23/2012 11:40:00 AM

Stabilization measures that will be most feasible and cost effective will be identified and implemented within 90 days. (Refer to Appendix C, Monitoring Plan.)

Page 101: [76] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 3:01:00 PM
developed based on the results of the Recreation Study. The new plan

Page 101: [77] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 3:01:00 PM
offers solutions to existing conflicts, including access and user circulation patterns.
Additionally, alternatives for recreational use such as

Page 101: [78] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 3:01:00 PM
a rustic group campground were

Page 101: [79] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 3:01:00 PM
considered and safety concerns and hazard mitigation examined.

2. Recreational development levels that allow the maintenance of SDSF's rustic qualities were

Page 101: [80] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 3:01:00 PM
Education and Recreation Plan.

Page 101: [81] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 3:01:00 PM
Public input into development levels shall be encouraged.

Page 101: [82] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 3:01:00 PM

Page 101: [83] Formatted cdf 6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 14.5 pt

Page 117: [84] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

WATERSHED ASSESSMENT

PHYSIOGRAPHY OF THE WATERSHED

SDSF is located almost entirely within the drainage of the East Branch of Soquel Creek, its landbase covering approximately 21 percent of the basin. For the most part, the Forest is underlain by fine grained sedimentary rocks that are highly weathered and easily eroded. The headwater channel of the East Branch follows the San Andreas Fault Rift Zone and is heavily disturbed from landslides triggered by earthquake activity. Hillslopes throughout the Forest are commonly steep and prone to large, deep-seated landslides. Even greater instability occurs in active inner gorge zones near stream channels. When compared to mass erosion events (e.g., large landslides), surface erosion of the loamy soils is of minor significance.

As stated in the Property Description chapter, the Soquel Creek watershed has a Mediterranean climate with cool, wet winters and warm, dry summers. Mean annual precipitation in the East Branch watershed varies from 30 to 46 inches and takes place primarily between November and April. Discharge records from the USGS stream gauging station located immediately upstream from the bridge in the town of Soquel

SDSF in August 2008. The major factors limiting anadromous fish populations are believed to be low summer flows, and limited rearing habitat due to siltation of pools and removal of woody debris. Large wood loading, floodplain connectivity, and estuary function were listed as poor for the Soquel Creek watershed in the draft Central California Coast (CCC) coho salmon recovery plan (NMFS 2010). The East Branch of Soquel Creek is considered to be the southern most extent of coho salmon in California.

The other primary beneficial use in the main stem of Soquel Creek is water supply. There are eight dams in the Soquel Creek watershed that impede or block anadromous salmonid migration (NMFS 2010). Additionally, n

Page 117: [95] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 117: [95] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 117: [95] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 117: [96] Deleted	jbutler	3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

umerous small diversions exist that provide water for domestic, agricultural, and industrial purposes. Two permitted domestic water supply systems exist in the main Soquel Creek watershed that utilize surface flow, but

Page 117: [97] Deleted	jbutler	3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM
there are no permitted systems utilizing surface water in the East Branch basin. The East Branch Soquel Creek watershed assessment conducted in 1993 reported that there were six surface water diversions in the East Branch basin (Cafferata and Poole 1993). The largest diversion in the East Branch is operated by the Olive Springs Quarry.		

Page 117: [98] Deleted	jbutler	3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM
------------------------	---------	----------------------

Diversions and overdrafting of groundwater in low discharge summer months have dewatered portions of the East Branch [p.22] stream channel during drought years. This is likely to be a critical limiting factor for the fisheries resource in the lower part of the basin.

Page 117: [99] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 117: [100] Deleted	jbutler	3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

The largest diversion in the East Branch is operated by the Olive Springs Quarry.

Page 117: [101] Formatted cdf 6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM

Font: Times New Roman

Page 117: [102] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

After complaints by the city of Capitola in 1988, the State Water Resources Control Board concluded that a watermaster was needed to effectively regulate water use under low flow conditions, particularly during drought years, due to the complicated interrelationships of the water rights on Soquel Creek (Cafferata and Poole, 1993). To date, however, no watermaster has been appointed (Alley and Associates, 2004).

LAND USE HISTORY

The major types of land use in the East Branch watershed are timber management, recreation on public land, ranching, and residential development. The East Branch watershed's long history of timber harvesting began with clearcutting in the 1870's and continued into the 1940's. Timber was originally removed by oxen (1870-1895), then by steam donkey (1895-1930), and finally by crawler tractor. Following World War II, selective harvesting replaced clearcutting, continuing to the present day. Currently, nearly all of the old-growth timber has been harvested except for minor reserved groves and widely scattered suppressed trees. Second-growth harvesting has taken place on approximately 881

Page 117: [103] Formatted cdf 6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM

Font: Times New Roman

Page 117: [104] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

acres over the past 10 years. In recent years, cable yarding has been used along with tractor logging to selectively harvest timber in the basin. Approximately 20 percent of the basin is dominated by chaparral and has never been harvested.

Recreation in the form of hiking and mountain biking takes place primarily in The Forest of Nisene Marks State Park and SDSF (SDSF also allows horseback riding).

Additionally, adjacent property owners often allow friends and neighbors to utilize their lands as an access route to the park or SDSF. The Olive Springs Quarry, located near the East Branch channel, has produced sand and gravel from granitic rock exposed along the Zayante Fault for over

Page 117: [105] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

45 years. Residential development has occurred in the chaparral communities and has steadily expanded over the past

Page 117: [106] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

40 years. Over the whole Soquel Creek watershed, housing development is rated as moderate to high, with approximately 7,000 housing units present in the basin. Residential and commercial development is considered a very high threat to coho salmon (NMFS 2010).

Page 117: [107] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

Approximately 20 percent of the basin is dominated by chaparral and has never been harvested.

Page 117: [108] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

CUMULATIVE WATERSHED EFFECTS ASSESSMENT

Cumulative watershed effects (CWE) can be defined as the

Page 117: [109] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

resource professionals acknowledge that no fully adequate method yet exists. The methods utilized here are based on the best current knowledge available to address the problem.

SDSF's

Page 117: [110] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

Cafferata and Poole's rapid landscape-level watershed assessment for the East Branch of Soquel Creek

Page 117: [111] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

must be large enough to detect past impacts and small enough to determine what the impacts of the proposed projects will be on the area.

Page 117: [112] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

was conducted in 1992 and 1993

Page 117: [113] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

by CDF Hydrologist Pete Cafferata, UC Santa Cruz student Chris Poole, and Forest staff

Page 117: [114] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

. It is described below in considerable detail. Since specific harvest units had not been defined, the entire Forest served as the project area for this assessment. CWE assessment guidelines suggest that a

Page 117: [115] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

This assessment completed for the East Branch watershed evaluated the current condition of stream channels in the basin and determined how they would likely be altered with future timber operations.

Page 117: [116] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

was the East Branch itself, which encompasses areas outside of the Forest. (Assessment areas

Page 117: [117] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

watershed assessment for SDSF was broken down into two main tasks:

Page 117: [118] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

a stream channel inventory and a hillslope erosion/sedimentation evaluation. The stream channel inventory was completed in 1992 and illustrate

Page 117: [119] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

d the current condition of the channel network within the assessment area. Channel stability was rated with the U.S. Forest Service's Pfankuch Method, while channel condition was evaluated with CDF's Guidelines for Assessment of Cumulative Impacts (

Page 117: [120] Deleted jbutler 3/23/2012 4:40:00 PM

CDF, 1994). Due to limited personnel and time constraints, stream channels within SDSF were analyzed in greater detail than channels located in other areas of the basin (Poole, 1992).

The hillslope component of the CWE evaluation was completed in the summer of 1993. Quantitative estimates of erosion risk and erosion volumes associated with anticipated activities (e.g., timber harvesting and road building) were made based on the results of the Critical Sites Erosion Study (CSES; Lewis and Rice, 1989; Rice and Lewis, 1991). A selected number of random sample locations were installed on existing, planned, and abandoned roads, as well as past harvest areas. The resulting data was input into equations to estimate the risk of generating critical, or large, erosion sites (i.e., a large erosion event producing more than 100 cubic yards per acre). These equations are based on measurements made for slope, amount of hillslope or road curvature, soil color, and rock hardness.

On-site measurements were made to assess other sources of erosion not addressed by the CSES. Estimates were then made of the amount of sediment that could result from the approximated erosion. The significance of the estimated sedimentation was studied by comparing it with expectations of sediment yield for Soquel Creek. Since long-term sediment data from the Soquel Creek basin was not available, information from the San Lorenzo River, a similar, neighboring basin, was used. The methodology utilized for the hillslope erosion and sedimentation analysis was designed by Rice (1993) and

Page 117: [121] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 136: [122] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 136: [123] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 136: [124] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 136: [125] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 136: [126] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:42:00 AM
<i>granulosa</i>		
Page 136: [126] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:42:00 AM
r		
Page 136: [126] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:41:00 AM
n		
Page 136: [127] Formatted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:43:00 AM
Indent: Left: 0 pt, Hanging: 216 pt		
Page 136: [128] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:43:00 AM

g

Page 136: [128] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:43:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

S

Page 136: [129] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
---------------------------	-----	----------------------

Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Page 136: [130] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
---------------------------	-----	----------------------

Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Page 136: [131] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:44:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

S

Page 136: [131] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:44:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

S

Page 136: [132] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:52:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

Page 136: [132] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:52:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

b

Page 136: [132] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:52:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

S

Page 136: [133] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:53:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

a

Page 136: [133] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:53:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

S

Page 136: [134] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:54:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

Page 136: [134] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:53:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

W

Page 136: [134] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:53:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

t

Page 136: [135] Formatted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:55:00 AM
---------------------------	-----	----------------------

Indent: Left: 0 pt, Hanging: 252 pt

Page 136: [136] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
---------------------------	-----	----------------------

Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Page 136: [137] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:55:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

C

Page 136: [137] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:55:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

f

Page 136: [138] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:56:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

f

Page 136: [138] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:56:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

y

Page 136: [138] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:56:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

f

Page 136: [139] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:57:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

aurora

Page 136: [139] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:56:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

r

Page 136: [139] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 9:56:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	----------------------

f

Page 136: [140] Formatted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:28:00 AM
---------------------------	-----	-----------------------

Indent: Left: 0 pt, Hanging: 216 pt

Page 136: [141] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:28:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	-----------------------

w

Page 136: [141] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:28:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	-----------------------

p

Page 136: [141] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:28:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	-----------------------

t

Page 136: [142] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
---------------------------	-----	----------------------

Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Page 136: [143] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
---------------------------	-----	----------------------

Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Page 136: [144] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:29:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	-----------------------

w

Page 136: [144] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:29:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	-----------------------

f

Page 136: [144] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:29:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	-----------------------

l

Page 136: [145] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:30:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	-----------------------

w

Page 136: [145] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:30:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	-----------------------

s

Page 136: [146] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
---------------------------	-----	----------------------

Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Page 136: [147] Formatted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:31:00 AM
---------------------------	-----	-----------------------

Indent: Left: 0 pt, Hanging: 216 pt

Page 136: [148] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:32:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	-----------------------

Gerrhonotus

Page 136: [148] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:32:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	-----------------------

multicarinatus

Page 136: [149] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
---------------------------	-----	----------------------

Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

Page 136: [150] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:33:00 AM
-------------------------	-----	-----------------------

SOU

Page 136: [150] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:31:00 AM
a		
Page 136: [150] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:31:00 AM
l		
Page 136: [151] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 136: [152] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:34:00 AM
n		
Page 136: [152] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:34:00 AM
r		
Page 136: [152] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:34:00 AM
a		
Page 136: [152] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:34:00 AM
l		
Page 136: [153] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt		
Page 136: [154] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:36:00 AM
r		
Page 136: [154] Deleted	cdf	5/27/2010 11:36:00 AM
b		
Page 141: [155] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 141: [156] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 142: [157] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 142: [157] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [157] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [158] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 142: [158] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [159] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [160] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 142: [160] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		

Page 142: [161] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 142: [161] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [162] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [163] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [164] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 142: [164] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [164] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [165] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [165] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [166] Formatted	cdf	9/15/2010 9:39:00 AM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [167] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [168] Formatted	cdf	9/15/2010 9:51:00 AM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [169] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [170] Formatted	cdf	9/15/2010 9:53:00 AM
Font: Not Italic		
Page 142: [171] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 142: [171] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [172] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [173] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [174] Formatted	cdf	9/15/2010 9:30:00 AM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [175] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [176] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		

Page 142: [177] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 142: [177] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [177] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [178] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 142: [178] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [179] Formatted	cdf	9/15/2010 9:54:00 AM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [180] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [181] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 142: [181] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [182] Formatted	cdf	9/15/2010 9:55:00 AM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [183] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 142: [183] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [184] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [185] Formatted	cdf	9/15/2010 9:57:00 AM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [186] Formatted	cdf	9/14/2010 3:20:00 PM
Font: Not Italic		
Page 142: [187] Formatted	cdf	9/14/2010 3:21:00 PM
Font: Not Italic		
Page 142: [188] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [189] Formatted	cdf	9/14/2010 3:38:00 PM
Font: Not Italic		
Page 142: [190] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 142: [190] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 142: [191] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		

Page 143: [192] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 143: [192] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [193] Formatted	cdf	9/15/2010 9:58:00 AM
Font: Italic		
Page 143: [193] Formatted	cdf	9/15/2010 9:59:00 AM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [194] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 143: [194] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [195] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [195] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [196] Deleted	cdf	9/16/2010 1:42:00 PM
western		
Page 143: [196] Deleted	cdf	9/16/2010 1:43:00 PM
grass		
Page 143: [197] Formatted	cdf	9/15/2010 9:35:00 AM
Font: Italic		
Page 143: [197] Formatted	cdf	9/15/2010 9:36:00 AM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [198] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [198] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [198] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [199] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 143: [199] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [199] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [200] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [200] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [201] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		

Page 143: [201] Formatted	cdf	9/15/2010 3:07:00 PM
Font: Not Italic		
Page 143: [202] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [202] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [203] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 143: [203] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [204] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 143: [204] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 143: [205] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 143: [205] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 144: [206] Formatted	cdf	9/15/2010 3:16:00 PM
Font: Italic		
Page 144: [206] Formatted	cdf	9/15/2010 3:16:00 PM
Font: Italic		
Page 144: [206] Formatted	cdf	9/15/2010 3:16:00 PM
Font: Italic		
Page 144: [206] Formatted	cdf	9/15/2010 3:16:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 144: [207] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 144: [207] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 144: [208] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 144: [208] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 144: [209] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 144: [209] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 144: [210] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 144: [210] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		

Page 144: [211] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 144: [211] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 144: [212] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 144: [212] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 144: [213] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 144: [213] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 144: [214] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 144: [214] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 144: [215] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 144: [215] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 144: [216] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 144: [216] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 144: [217] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 144: [217] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 145: [218] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 145: [219] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 145: [220] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 145: [221] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 145: [222] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 146: [223] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [223] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		

Page 146: [223] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [224] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [224] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [225] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 146: [225] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [226] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 146: [226] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [227] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [227] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [227] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [228] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [228] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [229] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 146: [229] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [230] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 146: [230] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [231] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 146: [231] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [232] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 146: [232] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [233] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		

Page 146: [233] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [233] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 146: [234] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 146: [234] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [235] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 147: [236] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [237] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [238] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 147: [239] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [240] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [241] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [242] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 147: [243] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [244] Formatted	cdf	9/16/2010 12:13:00 PM
Font: Not Italic		
Page 147: [245] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 147: [246] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [247] Formatted	cdf	9/16/2010 12:15:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [248] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [249] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [250] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [251] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		

Page 147: [252] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [253] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [254] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, French (France)		
Page 147: [255] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, French (France)		
Page 147: [256] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [257] Formatted	cdf	9/16/2010 1:30:00 PM
Font: Not Italic		
Page 147: [258] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [259] Formatted	cdf	9/16/2010 1:31:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [260] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 147: [261] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [262] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 147: [263] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [264] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [265] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman, Not Superscript/ Subscript		
Page 147: [266] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [267] Formatted	cdf	9/16/2010 3:15:00 PM
Font: Not Italic, English (U.S.)		
Page 147: [268] Formatted	cdf	9/16/2010 3:15:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [269] Formatted	cdf	9/16/2010 3:15:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [270] Formatted	cdf	9/16/2010 3:15:00 PM
English (U.S.)		
Page 147: [271] Formatted	cdf	9/16/2010 3:15:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		
Page 147: [272] Formatted	cdf	6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM
Font: Times New Roman		

yellow-staining milk cap
candy cap
bleeding milk cap
gilled polypore
blue-black Leptonia
sulfur tuft
poison pax
gilled bolete
angel wings
oyster mushroom
deer mushroom
Ramaria
short-stemmed Russula
creamy Russula
emetic Russula
hairy Stereum
turkey tail

A SIMILAR INVENTORY OF CONSTRUCTED SKID TRAILS WILL BE COMPLETED BY JUNE 30, 1999. THIS INFORMATION WILL BE COMPILED INTO A DATABASE TO BE MAINTAINED ON AN ONGOING BASIS. THE DESCRIPTION AND RISK-RATING OF SEGMENTS WILL FOCUS ON CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE RISK THAT RUNOFF WILL CAUSE EROSION RESULTING IN SUBSTANTIAL SEDIMENT DISCHARGE TO A WATERCOURSE. SUCH CONDITIONS WILL INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO:

- * PRESENCE OF INSIDE DITCHES,
- * STABILITY OF FILL DEPOSITS,
- * ADEQUACY AND RELIABILITY OF DRAINAGE STRUCTURES,
- * GRADE,
- * POTENTIAL FOR A DIVERTED WATERCOURSE TO BE TRANSPORTED DOWN THE ROADWAY,
- * PROXIMITY TO A WATERCOURSE, AND
- * EXISTING SUBSTANTIAL GULLIES.

BY JUNE 30, 1999, CDF WILL IDENTIFY AND DESIGN FEASIBLE PROJECTS TO REMEDIATE SEDIMENT-DISCHARGE RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH EACH HIGH- AND EXTREME-RISK ROAD SEGMENT AND ESTIMATE THE COST-EFFECTIVENESS (IN DOLLARS PER CUBIC YARD OF SEDIMENT) OF EACH SUCH PROJECT. SUCH PROJECTS COULD INCLUDE ABANDONMENT OR RECONTOURING OF ROADS, OR INSTALLATION OF IMPROVED DRAINAGE STRUCTURES.

Page 151: [275] Formatted cdf 6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM

Font: Times New Roman, Underline, All caps

Page 151: [276] Deleted cdf 5/17/2010 3:18:00 PM

, trash racks will be installed above the inflow to each culvert at SDSF. Any culverts for which trash rack installation is not needed (based on low risk of culvert failure) will be identified and explained by a RPF. The trash racks will be maintained on at least an annual basis, or more frequently if required based on the occurrence of storm events.

Page 151: [277] Deleted cdf 5/16/2010 4:48:00 PM

By December 31, 1998, CDF will

Page 151: [278] Deleted cdf 5/17/2010 4:06:00 PM

The description and risk-rating of each culvert will focus on the potential for culvert failure to result in diversion of flows and consequent erosion and discharge of sediment to a watercourse.

Page 151: [279] Deleted cdf 5/16/2010 4:52:00 PM

By December 31, 1998, CDF will i

Page 151: [280] Formatted cdf 6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM

Font: Times New Roman, Underline, All caps

Page 152: [281] Deleted cdf 5/17/2010 4:14:00 PM

Performance monitoring will be conducted following each storm event estimated to have a recurrence period of at least 2 years and continue for at least 4 years.

Page 152: [282] Formatted cdf 6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM

Font: Times New Roman, Not Bold

Page 152: [283] Formatted cdf 6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM

Font: Times New Roman, Underline, All caps

Page 152: [284] Deleted cdf 5/17/2010 3:19:00 PM

By December 31, 1998, CDF will adopt a

Page 152: [285] Deleted cdf 5/17/2010 3:20:00 PM

specifying in detail all aquatic-resource monitoring activities to be implemented on an ongoing basis, including monitoring frequency and intensity.

Page 152: [286] Formatted cdf 6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM

Font: Times New Roman, Underline, All caps

Page 152: [287] Deleted cdf 5/17/2010 3:23:00 PM

annually through 1997 and periodically thereafter. Sampling will occur at a minimum of four permanent stations, including stations on the East Branch and Amaya Creek.

Page 153: [288] Deleted cdf 5/17/2010 3:35:00 PM

Ecological condition of aquatic habitats will be monitored by sampling of invertebrates using the protocol developed by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency in cooperation with DFG. Sampling will occur at three stations, including at least two stations where fish population surveys take place, at least annually through 1999 and periodically thereafter.

Page 153: [289] Formatted cdf 6/14/2010 2:11:00 PM

Font: Times New Roman, Underline, All caps

